# BT6065 BT6075



Instruction Manual

## PRECISION BATTERY TESTER



Check for the latest edition and other language versions.



|        | Read carefully b<br>Keep for future r |            |                         |               |
|--------|---------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Safety | y Information                         | ▶ p. 12    | Maintenance and Serv    | rice ► p. 211 |
| Part N | Names and Functior                    | ns ► p. 20 | <b>On-Screen Errors</b> | ▶ p. 220      |
| Makir  | ng Measurements                       | ▶ p. 45    |                         |               |



Nov. 2024 Revised edition 1 BT6065A961-01

### Contents

17

| Introduction                    | 7  |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Checking Package Contents       | 8  |
| Optional Equipment              | 9  |
| Notations                       | 10 |
| Safety Information              | 12 |
| Precautions for Use             | 13 |
| Conventions Used in This Manual | 15 |

### 1 Overview

| 1.1 | Product Overview              | 17 |
|-----|-------------------------------|----|
| 1.2 | Features                      | 17 |
| 1.3 | Part Names and Functions      | 20 |
| 1.4 | Screen Configuration          | 23 |
|     | Measurement screen            | 23 |
|     | Settings screen               | 24 |
|     | Indicators on the measurement |    |
|     | screen                        | 26 |
| 1.5 | Basic Operations              | 27 |
| 1.6 | Measurement Procedure         | 30 |

### 2 Preparing for Measurement 31

| 2.1 | Preparation Procedure31             |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 2.2 | Performing Pre-measurement          |
|     | Inspection                          |
|     | Inspecting peripheral equipment32   |
|     | Inspecting the instrument32         |
| 2.3 | Connecting the Power Cord33         |
| 2.4 | Setting the Main Power Switch to    |
|     | the On/Off Position                 |
|     | Setting the Power switch to the on  |
|     | position34                          |
|     | Setting the Power switch to the off |
|     | position                            |
| 2.5 | Switching Between Standby and       |
|     | Sleep Modes35                       |
|     | Standby mode35                      |
|     | Sleep mode35                        |
|     | Performing a self-test              |
| 2.6 | Connecting Test Lead37              |
|     | Connecting a test lead              |
|     | Tips of a test lead                 |
| 2.7 | Connecting the Temperature          |
|     | Sensor                              |
| 2.8 | Adjusting the Date and Time40       |

| 2.9  | Selecting a Time Zone41        |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 2.10 | Configuring the Line-Frequency |
|      | Setting43                      |

### **3 Making Measurements** 45

| 3.1 | Selecting a Measuring Function           | 46 |
|-----|--|----|
|     | By pressing a physical key               | 46 |
|     | By tapping the touchscreen               |    |
| 3.2 | Configuring the Measurement              |    |
|     | Range Settings                           | 47 |
|     | Configuring the resistance               |    |
|     | measurement settings                     | 47 |
|     | Turning high resolution mode on          |    |
|     | Selecting a measurement current of       |    |
|     | the 3 m $\Omega$ range                   | 49 |
|     | Configuring the voltage measurement      |    |
|     | settings                                 | 50 |
|     | Thresholds for the auto-ranging          | 51 |
| 3.3 | Selecting a Sampling Speed               | 52 |
| 3.4 | Performing the Self-Calibration          |    |
|     | Processes                                | 53 |
|     | Performing a resistance self-calibration |    |
|     | process                                  | 53 |
|     | Performing a DC-voltage self-            |    |
|     | calibration process (automatic/manual)   | 54 |
| 3.5 | Performing the Zero Adjustments          |    |
| 0.0 | Zero-adjustment target map               |    |
|     | Connecting a test lead                   |    |
|     | Arranging the test lead in the           |    |
|     | measurement environment used for         |    |
|     | the zero adjustment                      | 59 |
|     | Configuring the zero-adjustment          |    |
|     | settings                                 | 61 |
|     | Performing a zero adjustment             | 62 |
|     | Applying the adjustment values           |    |
|     | (How to check the obtained adjustment    |    |
|     | values)                                  | 64 |
| 3.6 | Performing the Referential               |    |
|     | Adjustments                              | 66 |
|     | Overall procedure of the referential     |    |
|     | adjustment                               | 67 |
|     | Referential-adjustment target map        | 68 |
|     | Configuring the reference-adjustment     |    |
|     | settings                                 | 69 |
|     | Performing a referential adjustment      | 70 |
|     | Applying the adjustment values           |    |
|     | (How to check the obtained adjustment    |    |
|     | values)                                  | 75 |
|     |  |    |

| 3.7 | Connecting a Test Lead to           |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
|     | Objects Under Measurement           |     |
|     | (Batteries)                         | .76 |
| 3.8 | Displaying Measurement Results      | .77 |
|     | Features of the contact check       |     |
|     | (wire-break detection)              | 78  |
|     | Overrange indication                | .79 |
| 3.9 | Route-Resistance Monitor            | 80  |
|     | Route-resistance measurement error  | .82 |
|     | Information on the measured         |     |
|     | route-resistance value display area | .83 |
|     |                                     |     |

### 4 Advanced Measurement 89

| 4.1 | Starting Measurements With          |      |
|-----|-------------------------------------|------|
|     | Triggers                            | 89   |
|     | Making measurements by internal     |      |
|     | triggers                            | 90   |
|     | Making a measurement by an external |      |
|     | trigger                             |      |
|     | Trigger system                      | 91   |
| 4.2 | Starting Sampling After             |      |
|     | Measurement Signals Stabilize       |      |
|     | (Trigger Delay)                     | 92   |
| 4.3 | Averaging Measured Values           | 93   |
| 4.4 | Reducing Mutual Interference        |      |
|     | During Resistance Measurement       |      |
|     | (Working in MIR Mode)               | 95   |
| 4.5 | Displaying Measured Values as       |      |
|     | Zero                                | 97   |
| 4.6 | Converting Negative DC-Voltage      |      |
|     | Values Into Positive Values         | 98   |
| 4.7 | Switching Between Input             |      |
|     | Resistances                         | 99   |
| 4.8 | Switching Between Temperature       |      |
|     | Scales                              | .100 |

### **5** Comparator Capability 101

| 5.1 | Judging Measured Values of        |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
|     | Resistance and DC Voltage101      |
| 5.2 | Defining the Upper and Lower      |
|     | Limits of the Comparator          |
|     | Capability102                     |
| 5.3 | Configuring the Sound Settings104 |
|     |                                   |

| 5.4 | Configuring the Comparator        |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
|     | Settings for the Route-Resistance |
|     | Monitor105                        |
|     | Defining judgment thresholds105   |
| 5.5 | Checking Judgment Results107      |
|     | Judgment operation (on measured   |
|     | resistance and voltage values)107 |
|     | Judgment operation (on measured   |
|     | route-resistance value)108        |
|     | Externally outputting Pass/Fail   |
|     | judgments109                      |

### 6 Configuring System Settings

111

| 6.1 | Configuring the Operation-          |       |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-------|
|     | Feedback Sound Setting              | 111   |
| 6.2 | Adjusting the Backlight             |       |
|     | Brightness                          | . 112 |
| 6.3 | Configuring the Screen Saver        |       |
|     | Settings                            | . 113 |
| 6.4 | Configuring the Key Lock            |       |
|     | Setting                             | . 114 |
| 6.5 | Calibrating the Touchscreen         | . 115 |
| 6.6 | Selecting On-Screen Colors          |       |
|     | for Measured Values and the         |       |
|     | Background                          | . 116 |
| 6.7 | Checking the ROM and RAM for        |       |
|     | Proper Operation                    | . 117 |
| 6.8 | Checking Reactance (X) of           |       |
|     | Objects Under Measurement and       |       |
|     | Wiring Layout                       | . 118 |
| 6.9 | Resetting the Instrument            | . 119 |
|     | Default settings and settings to be |       |
|     | reverted to the default             | 120   |
|     |                                     |       |

#### 7 Saving/Loading Measurement Conditions (Panel Saving/Loading Capability) 123

| 7.1 | Saving Measurement Conditions  |
|-----|--------------------------------|
|     | (Panel Saving Capability)124   |
| 7.2 | Loading Measurement Conditions |
|     | (Panel Loading Capability)125  |

| 7.3 | Changing Panel Names126    |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 7.4 | Deleting Saved Measurement |
|     | Conditions127              |

#### 8 Externally Controlling the Instrument (External I/O)

129

| 8.1 | External Input/Output Terminals<br>and Signals13 <sup>.</sup>       | 1 |
|-----|---|---|
|     | Switching between two I/O modes:<br>current sinks (NPN) and current |   |
|     | sources (PNP)   | 1 |
|     | Mounted connector and pin   |   |
|     | assignment13  | 1 |
|     | Signal functions  | 2 |
| 8.2 | Timing Charts136  |   |
|     | When the ERR-signal output is set to                                |   |
|     | asynchronous  | 3 |
|     | From starting the measurement to                                    |   |
|     | acquiring judgment results13  | 7 |
|     | Zero adjustment timing140   | C |
|     | Self-calibration timing14   | 1 |
|     | Panel loading timing142   | 2 |
|     | Output signal states when the                                       |   |
|     | instrument is turned on143  | 3 |
|     | Obtaining judgment results with the                                 |   |
|     | external trigger setting144   |   |
| 8.3 | Internal Circuitry14  |   |
|     | NPN setting14   | ō |
|     | PNP setting146  | 3 |
|     | Electrical specifications14   | 7 |
|     | Example connections14   | 7 |
| 8.4 | Configuring the External Input                                      |   |
|     | and Output Settings149  | 9 |
|     | Configuring the TRIG-signal input filter                            |   |
|     | settings  | 9 |
|     | Configuring the EOM-signal output                                   |   |
|     | type settings150  | ) |
|     | Selecting an ERR-signal output                                      |   |
|     | timing15  | 1 |
| 8.5 | Testing the External Input/   |   |
|     | Output Capability   |   |
|     | (External I/O Testing Capability)152                                | 2 |

### 9 Controlling the Instrument via Communications 153

| 9.1 | Overview and Features of             |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
|     | Interfaces154                        |
|     | Switching between the remote and     |
|     | local states155                      |
| 9.2 | Working with the LAN Interface155    |
| 9.3 | Working with the RS-232C             |
|     | Interface160                         |
| 9.4 | Working with the USB Port            |
|     | (COM mode)162                        |
| 9.5 | Configuring the Communications       |
|     | Settings166                          |
|     | Displaying the communications        |
|     | monitor (displaying communications   |
|     | commands)166                         |
|     | Selecting a measured-value format167 |
|     | Turning the command compatibility    |
|     | mode on                              |

#### 10 Outputting Measured Values (via LAN, RS-232C, and USB) 169

| 10.1 | Selecting an Interface169       |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 10.2 | Outputting Data170              |
| 10.3 | Configuring the Measured-Value  |
|      | Output Settings171              |
| 10.4 | Transmitting Measured Values in |
|      | Batches (Memory)172             |

### **11 Saving Screenshots** 175

11.1 Saving Screenshots (Onto a USB Flash Drive) ......175

| 12 Specif | ications | 179 |
|-----------|----------|-----|
|-----------|----------|-----|

| 12.1 | General Specifications           | 179 |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 12.2 | Input, Output, and Measurement   |     |
|      | Specifications                   | 180 |
|      | Basic specifications             | 180 |
|      | Accuracy Specifications          | 184 |
| 12.3 | Functional Specifications        | 189 |
| 12.4 | Interface Specifications         | 204 |
| 12.5 | Key-Input Specifications         | 208 |
| 12.6 | Default Settings and Settings to |     |
|      | be Reverted to the Default       | 208 |
| 12.7 | Optional Equipment               |     |
|      | Specifications                   | 209 |
|      | L2120 Pin Type Lead              |     |
|      | (for four-terminal measurement)  | 209 |
|      | L2121 Clip Type Lead             |     |
|      | (for four-terminal measurement)  | 210 |

### 13 Maintenance and Service

211

227

| 13.1 | Showing Various Information on     |     |
|------|------------------------------------|-----|
|      | the Display                        | 211 |
| 13.2 | Repair, Inspection, and            |     |
|      | Cleaning                           | 212 |
|      | Calibration                        | 212 |
|      | Replaceable parts and service life | 212 |
|      | Cleaning                           | 213 |
| 13.3 | Troubleshooting                    | 214 |
|      | Before returning for repair        | 214 |
| 13.4 | On-Screen Errors                   | 220 |
| 13.5 | Disposing of the Instrument        | 224 |
|      | Removing the lithium battery       | 224 |

### 14 Appendix

| 14.1 | When Creating a Test-Lead    |     |
|------|------------------------------|-----|
|      | Assembly by Yourself         | 227 |
| 14.2 | AC Four-Terminal Method      | 232 |
| 14.3 | Synchronous Detection        | 233 |
| 14.4 | Variation in Measured Values |     |
|      | According to the Test Lead   | 234 |
| 14.5 | Extending a Test Lead        | 235 |

| 14.6  | Effects of Electromagnetic            |      |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------|
|       | Induction and Eddy Currents           | .236 |
|       | Effect of electromagnetic induction   | .236 |
|       | Effect of Eddy Currents               | .237 |
|       | Countermeasures against the effects   |      |
|       | of electromagnetic induction and eddy |      |
|       | currents                              |      |
| 14.7  | Effect of Mutual Interference         | .240 |
|       | Countermeasures against the effect of |      |
|       | mutual interference                   | .241 |
| 14.8  | Countermeasures Using                 |      |
|       | MIR Mode Against Mutual               |      |
|       | Interference                          | .242 |
| 14.9  | Calibrating the Instrument            | .244 |
|       | Calibrating the resistance measuring  |      |
|       | function                              | .244 |
|       | Calibrating the DC-voltage measuring  |      |
|       | function                              | .245 |
|       | Calibrating the route-resistance      |      |
|       | measuring function                    | .246 |
|       | Calibrating the temperature measuring | 047  |
| 11 10 | function                              |      |
|       | Zero Adjustment                       |      |
| 14.11 | Test Lead (Optional Equipment)        |      |
| 14.12 | Rack-Mounting the Instrument          | .256 |
| 14.13 | External Views                        | .258 |
| 14.14 | License Information                   | .259 |
|       |                                       |      |

Index 261

### Introduction

Thank you for choosing the Hioki BT6065/BT6075 Precision Battery Tester. To ensure you get the most out of this instrument over the long term, please read this manual carefully and keep it available for future reference.

The difference between the BT6065 and BT6075 is as follows.

|                                   | BT6065 | BT6075 |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--------|
| DC-voltage measurement resolution | 10 µV  | 1 µV   |

#### Request for product user registration

Please register this product so that you can receive important information regarding the product.



https://www.hioki.com/global/support/myhioki/registration/

The following instruction manuals are available. Please refer to these resources as necessary in light of your specific application.

| Names of the instruction manuals                | Contents  | Form of supply                             |
|---|---|--|
| Instruction Manual<br>(this manual)             | Product outline, operation method, functional description, and specifications of the instrument   | PDF<br>(Downloadable from<br>the Internet) |
| Startup Guide                                   | Information regarding the safe use of this instrument, basic operations, and specifications (excerpts)  | Hard copy                                  |
| Communications<br>Command Instruction<br>Manual | Explanation of communications commands for<br>controlling the instrument  | PDF<br>(Downloadable from<br>the Internet) |
| Operating Precautions                           | Information regarding the safe use of this instrument<br>Please review the separate <i>Operating Precautions</i><br>before using this instrument. | Hard copy                                  |

#### **Target audience**

This manual has been written for use by individuals who use the product or provide information about how to use the product.

In explaining how to use the product, it assumes electrical knowledge (equivalent of the knowledge possessed by a graduate of an electrical program at a technical high school).

#### Trademarks

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

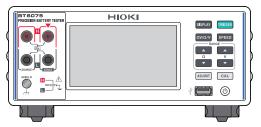
### **Checking Package Contents**

When you receive the product, inspect them for any damage or anomalies. If you discover any damage or find that the product does not perform as indicated in the specifications, please contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

Verify that the package contents are correct.

#### Instrument

□ BT6065/BT6075 Precision Battery Tester



#### Included accessories

□ Power cord



- □ Startup Guide
- □ Operating Precautions (0990A903)

### **Optional Equipment**

The optional equipment listed below is available for the instrument. To purchase optional equipment, please contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

Optional equipment is subject to change with no advance notice. Check Hioki's website for the latest information.

| Mode  | el name  | Rated voltage | Rated current | Length        |
|---|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Z2005<br>Temperature Sensor                                     |  | _             | _             | Approx. 1 m   |
| L2100<br>Pin Type Lead  |  | 1000 V DC     | 2 A DC        | Approx. 1.4 m |
| L2120<br>Pin Type Lead  | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A  | 1000 V DC     | 2 A DC        | Approx. 1.4 m |
| L2121<br>Clip Type Lead   | Contraction of the second seco | 60 V DC       | 2 A DC        | Approx. 1.2 m |
| 9772-90<br>Tip Pin (Replacement tip<br>for the L2100 and L2120) |  | -             | -             | -             |
| Z5038<br>0 Adj Board<br>(For the L2100 and<br>L2120)            | The State State State  | -             | -             | -             |
| Z4006<br>USB Drive  |  | _             | -             | -             |
| L9510<br>USB Cable<br>(Type A-to-type C)                        |  | _             | -             | Approx. 1 m   |
| 9642<br>LAN Cable   |  | -             | -             | Approx. 5 m   |
| L9637<br>RS-232C Cable<br>(9 pins-to-9 pins,<br>crossover)      |  | _             | _             | Approx. 3 m   |

### **Notations**

#### Safety notations

This manual classifies seriousness of risks and hazard levels as described below.

| A DANGER   | Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|
|            | Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.   |  |  |
|            | ndicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in<br>ninor or moderate injury or potential risks of damage to the supported product (or<br>o other property). |  |  |
| IMPORTANT  | Indicates information or content particularly important for operating or maintaining the product.  |  |  |
| $\bigcirc$ | Indicates a prohibited action.   |  |  |
|            | Indicates a mandatory action.  |  |  |

#### Symbols on the product

|          | Indicates the presence of a potential hazard. See "Precautions for Use" (p. 13) and warning messages listed at the beginning of each operating instruction in the instruction manual and the accompanying document entitled Operating Precautions. |
|----------|--|
|          | Indicates the on position of the power switch.   |
| 0        | Indicates the off position of the power switch.  |
| Ċ        | Indicates the push-button switch that can turn the product on and off.   |
| <u> </u> | Indicates the grounding terminal.  |
| <i>.</i> | Indicates the chassis terminal. The terminal is connected to the enclosure of the product.   |
|          | Indicates that the product can be used for direct current (DC).  |
| $\sim$   | Indicates that the product can be used for alternating current (AC).   |

#### Symbols for various standards

Indicates that the product is subject to the Directive on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) in EU member nations. Dispose of the product by local regulations.



Indicates that the product complies with standards imposed by EU directives.

#### Other notations

| Tips              | Indicates useful functions and advice you should be aware of.   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| *                 | Indicates additional information is described below.  |  |
| Ø                 | Indicates the default setting value of the setting item. Resetting the product reverts the setting to this default value. |  |
| (p. )             | Indicates the page number to reference.   |  |
| TRIGGER<br>(bold) | Indicates the labels and buttons on the screen.   |  |
| []]               | Indicates the names of user interface elements on the screen.   |  |
| Windows           | Unless otherwise noted, the term <i>Windows</i> is generically used to refer to <i>Windows 10</i> and <i>Windows 11</i> . |  |

#### Accuracy labeling

The accuracy of the measuring instrument is expressed using a combination of the formats shown below:

- By defining limit values for errors using the same units as measured values.
- By defining limit values for errors as a percentage of the reading and in terms of digits.

| Reading<br>(display value) | Indicates the value displayed on the measuring instrument. Limit values for reading errors are expressed as a percentage of the reading (% of reading or % rdg).  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Digit<br>(resolution)      | Indicates the minimum display unit (in other words, the least significant digit that can have a value of one) for a digital measuring instrument. Limit values for digit errors are expressed in terms of <i>digits</i> . |

### **Safety Information**

This instrument has been designed to conform to the international standard, IEC 61010, and thoroughly tested for safety before shipment. However, using the instrument in a way not described in this manual may negate the provided safety features. Carefully read the following safety notes before use.



Familiarize yourself with the contents of this manual before use. Otherwise, the instrument will be misused, resulting in serious bodily injury or damage to the instrument.

### **WARNING**



If you have not previously used electrical measuring instruments, ensure adequate supervision by a technician with experience in electrical measurement.

Failure to do so could cause the user to experience an electric shock. It could also cause serious events, such as heat generation, fire, or arc flash due to a short-circuit.

### **Precautions for Use**

Observe the following precautions to ensure the safe use of the instrument and to maximize its capabilities.

Ensure that use of the instrument conforms not only to its specifications but also to the specifications of all equipment to be used, including accessories and optional equipment.

#### **Placing the Instrument**

### **WARNING**

- Do not place the instrument in locations such as the following:
- Where it would be subject to direct sunlight or high temperatures
- · Where it would be exposed to corrosive or explosive gases
- Where it would be exposed to powerful electromagnetic radiation or close to objects carrying an electric charge
- Where there is an inductive heating device (such as high-frequency inductive heating devices and IH cooktops)
- Where there is a large amount of mechanical vibration
- Where it would be exposed to water, oil, chemicals, or solvents
- · Where it would be exposed to high humidity or condensation
- Where there is an excessive amount of dust Doing so could damage the instrument or cause it to malfunction, resulting in bodily injury.



#### Place the instrument, leaving enough space around it to facilitate unplugging the power cord.

If there is not enough space left around, the power cannot be shut off immediately in an emergency. Failure to so could result in bodily injury, fire, or damage to the instrument.

### **A** CAUTION



Do not place the instrument on an unstable stand or angled surface.

Doing so could cause the instrument to fall or overturn, resulting in bodily injury or damage to the instrument.

Leave the specified distance of spaces from the instrument to prevent its temperature from rising.

- Place the instrument with its bottom facing down.
- Do not block vent openings.



#### Handling the instrument



Do not subject the instrument to vibration or mechanical shock while transporting or handling it.

 $\bigcirc$ 

Do not drop the instrument on the floor.

Doing so could damage the instrument.

The instrument is classified as a Class A device under the EN 61326 standard.

Use of the instrument in a residential setting such as a neighborhood could interfere with reception of radio and television broadcasts. If this occurs, take appropriate steps to counteract the issue.

#### Handling test leads

### **DANGER**



Check the test lead for damaged insulation or exposed metal before use.

Using a damaged test lead or the instrument will cause serious bodily injury. If you find any damage on a product, replace it with a Hioki-specified one.

### 



After making a measurement on a high-voltage battery, do not touch the metal tips of the test lead.

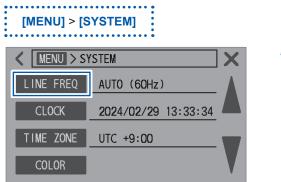
Doing so could cause the user to experience an electric shock because electric charge remains inside the instrument. (internal discharge time: about 2 s)

#### Precautions when transporting the instrument

Store the packaging material after unpacking the instrument. Use the original packaging when shipping the instrument.

### **Conventions Used in This Manual**

This manual explains how to display various setting screens as described in the dotted-line frames.



**1** Tap [LINE FREQ].

The description above instructs you to operate the instrument as follows:

RUN INT Hi-Res ADJ LAN 1 On the measurement screen, tap [MENU]. • ΩV <sup>AUTO</sup>/<sub>→</sub> 3mΩ <sup>AUTO</sup>/<sub>→</sub> 10V - SLOW1 **2.992 82** mΩ .096 360 4 ۷ 🔺 RR ▲ ADJ ▲ COMP ▲ CONF 24.7 °C 2 Tap [SYSTEM]. MENU Х The setting screen appears. 凸 **-+ ₩** MEAS i **(i)** PANEL SYSTEM **INFO** 3 Tap [V] several times until the item you want MENU > SYSTEM X < to set is displayed. BUZZER ON KEY LOCK BRIGHTNESS 100 % SCREEN SAVER **OFF** K MENU > SYSTEM LINE FREQ AUTO (60Hz) CLOCK 2024/02/29 13:33:34 TIME ZONE UTC +9:00 COLOR

Conventions Used in This Manual

1

Overview

### 1.1 Product Overview

The BT6065/BT6075 is a battery tester capable of measuring the internal resistance of batteries using the AC four-terminal method (with a measurement frequency of 1 kHz). Additionally, it can simultaneously measure the DC voltage (electromotive force of batteries). With its high-speed and high-precision capabilities, along with a full range of interfaces, the BT6065/BT6075 is ideal for integration into battery production inspection lines.

### 1.2 Features

#### High-resolution, high-accuracy measurement

The BT6065/BT6075 achieves the highest level of accuracy within the electric measuring instrument industry, specifically in measuring both resistance and DC voltage. This makes it an ideal tool for sorting battery cells.

|   | BT6065             | BT6075              |  |
|---|--------------------|---------------------|--|
| Resistance measurement resolution (with high resolution mode on *1) | 0.01 μΩ            |                     |  |
| DC-voltage measurement resolution                                   | 10 µV              | 1 µV                |  |
| Resistance measurement accuracy                                     | ±0.08% rdg         |                     |  |
| DC-voltage measurement accuracy                                     | ±0.002% of reading | ±0.0012% of reading |  |

\*1. See "Turning high resolution mode on" (p.48).

#### High-speed measurement of internal resistance, voltage, and route resistance of batteries at the same time

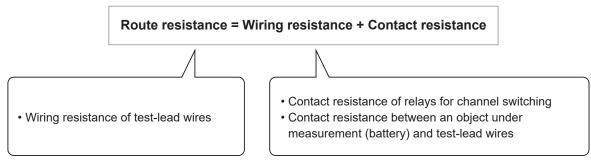
The instrument can perform a measurement in approx. 12 ms at its fastest speed. Approx. 8 ms of response time and 4 ms of sampling time

#### Route-resistance monitor (p.80)

For the four-terminal connection, the route resistance of wires connected to each terminal can be measured.

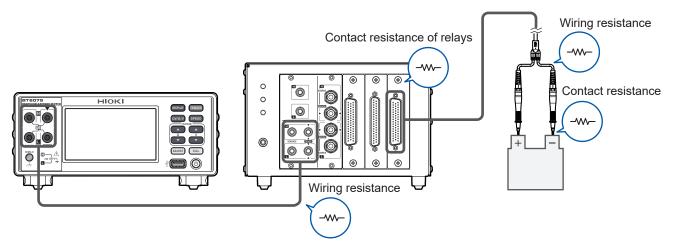
The route resistance is the total value of all the resistance components from the measurement terminals of the instrument. These resistance values do not include the internal resistance of objects under measurement (batteries).

An example of route resistance is shown below.



The route resistance is measured simultaneously with the internal resistance of a battery. Continuous monitoring of the route resistance allows effective maintenance management of a measurement system. Additionally, thresholds can be defined for route resistance measurement, enabling a three-level judgment (Pass, Warning, and Fail).

#### Breakdown of route resistance (example)



#### Resistance-measurement MIR mode (p.95)

MIR stands for mutual interference reduction.

When two instruments are simultaneously used in close proximity, employing this mode can help stabilize resistance measurements.

#### Zero adjustment (p. 56)

The instrument has the capability to save zero-adjustment data for up to 528 channels. Offsets<sup>\*1</sup> caused by measurement environments are eliminated by subtracting zero-adjustment values, which are obtained through zero adjustment, from measured values.

The instrument saves offset values in its internal memory as zero-adjustment values, which are then associated with the corresponding measurement environment\*<sup>2</sup>.

1

Overview

#### Referential adjustment (battery internal resistance, p.66)

The referential adjustment capability can be used to remove offset values associated with the battery position on an inspection tray from measured values.

Each position on an inspection tray has a unique offset value, attributed to variations in measurement environments<sup>\*2</sup>. The instrument correlates these offset values with the respective positions (channels) on the inspection tray, subsequently saving them as referential-adjustment values<sup>\*3</sup> in its internal memory.

Offsets resulting from measurement environments can be eliminated by subtracting the referentialadjustment values corresponding to the channel from actual measured values.

The instrument has the capability to save referential-adjustment data for up to 528 channels.

#### Contact check (p.78)

The contact check capability can determine whether the test lead is properly in contact with objects under measurement (batteries).

#### Interface (p.154)

The instrument is equipped with LAN, RS-232C, USB, and external I/O interfaces.

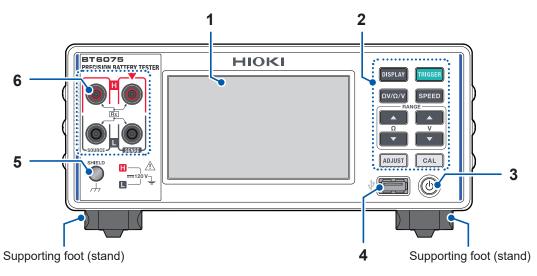
#### Comparator capability (p.102)

The comparator capability can judge measured values of resistance and DC voltage in three levels (Hi, In, and Lo), displaying judgment results.

- \*1. See "14.6 Effects of Electromagnetic Induction and Eddy Currents" (p.236).
- \*2. Measurement environment:
  - Shape and arrangement of the test lead
  - · Presence/absence and arrangement of metal around objects under measurement (batteries)
  - Presence/absence and arrangement of metal around objects under measurement (batteries)
- \*3. Referential-adjustment value: Difference between the reference value and an actual measured value

### **1.3 Part Names and Functions**

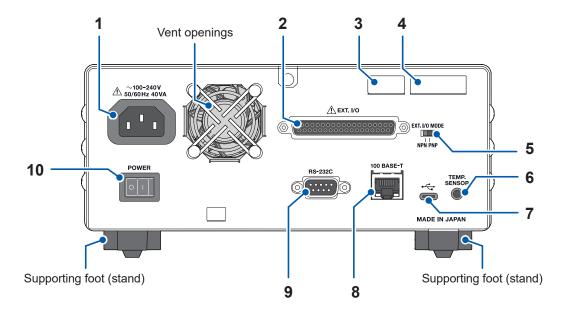
#### Front (The figure illustrates the BT6075.)



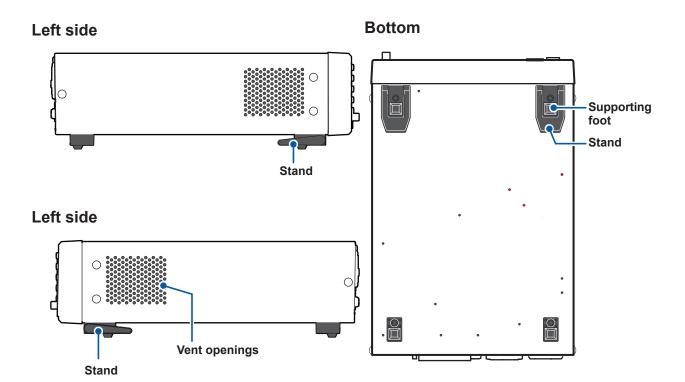
| 1  | Display                  | Displays measured values. Tap to configure various settings. |   |       |
|--|--------------------------|--|---|-------|
| 2  | Physical keys            | DISPLAY  | Press to switch between screens.  |       |
|  |                          |  | Hold for 2 s to save a screenshot in a USB flash drive.                                   |       |
|  |                          | TRIGGER  | Press to start/stop a measurement (with the external-<br>trigger setting).                | p.29  |
|  |                          | ΩV/Ω/V   | Press to switch between measuring functions.  | p.46  |
|  |                          | SPEED  | Press to switch between sampling-speed settings.  | p.52  |
|  |                          | <b>▲</b> ▼ (RANGE Ω)   | Press to cycle through the resistance range from the lowest to the highest or vice versa. | p.47  |
|  |                          | ▲ ▼ (RANGE V)  | Press to cycle through the DC-voltage range from the lowest to the highest or vice versa. | p.50  |
|  |                          | ADJUST   | Perform a zero adjustment.  | p.56  |
|  |                          |  | Perform a referential adjustment.   | p.66  |
|  |                          | CAL  | Press to self-calibrate the resistance measurement capability.                            | p.53  |
|  |                          |  | Press to self-calibrate the DC-voltage measurement<br>capability.                         | proc  |
| 3 Start button   |                          | Press to switch betw   | ween hibernation states.  |       |
|  |                          | Unlit  | The instrument has been turned off (without power supplied).                              | p.35  |
|  |                          | Lit (in red)   | The instrument is in sleep mode. (with power supplied)                                    |       |
|  |                          | Lit (in green)   | The instrument has been turned on.  |       |
| 4  | Type-A USB<br>connector  | Used to connect the  | e Z4006 USB Drive. Screenshots can be output.   | p.175 |
| <b>5</b> Shield terminal Used to connect the shield of a self-made test-<br>noise) |                          | e shield of a self-made test-lead assembly. (For removing    |   |       |
|  |                          | With the enclosure<br>terminal)<br>M4 screw                  | potential (Connected to the power-inlet grounded  | p.227 |
| 6  | Measurement<br>terminals | Used to connect a test lead.                                 |   | p.37  |

The instrument can be mounted on a rack. Keep the removed parts in a safe place for future use. See "14.12 Rack-Mounting the Instrument" (p.256) and "14.13 External Views" (p.258).

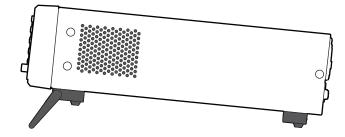
Rear



| 1  | Power inlet              | Used to connect the power cord. p.33  |  |
|----|--------------------------|---|--|
| 2  | Ext. I/O connector       | Used to control the instrument externally. p.   |  |
| 3  | MAC address              | MAC address assigned to the instrument<br>Do not remove this sticker because the number is important.   |  |
| 4  | Serial number            | Check Hioki's website for the latest information.<br>Do not remove this sticker because the number is important.  |  |
| 5  | Ext. I/O Mode switch     | Used to change modes based on the type of programmable logic controller (PLC).  |  |
| 6  | Temp. Sensor<br>terminal | Used to connect the Z2005 Temperature Sensor.   |  |
| 7  | Type-C USB<br>connector  | Used to connect the L9510 USB Cable. The instrument can be controlled from a computer through USB communications using a virtual COM port. Measured data can be transferred to the computer.  |  |
| 8  | LAN connector            | Used to connect the 9642 LAN Cable (recommended).<br>The instrument can be controlled from a computer or a PLC<br>through LAN communications (socket communications).<br>Measured data can be transferred to a computer or a PLC.                         |  |
| 9  | RS-232C connector        | <ul> <li>Used to connect the L9637 RS-232C Cable.</li> <li>The instrument can be controlled from a computer or a PLC through RS-232C communications (serial communications).</li> <li>Measured data can be transferred to a computer or a PLC.</li> </ul> |  |
| 10 | Power switch             | Set in the on/off position to turn on/off the instrument. p.34  |  |



#### Stand

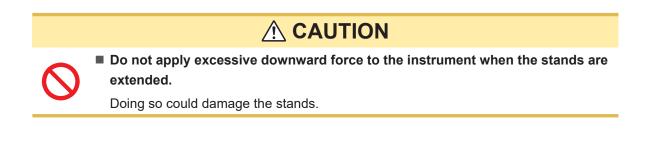


#### When extending

Extend to the full forward position, not partially away. Extend both.

#### When retracting

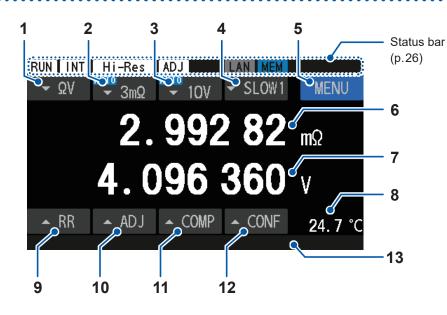
Move to the fully retracted position, not partially away.



### **1.4 Screen Configuration**

The screens of the instrument consist of the measurement screen and several settings screens.

#### **Measurement screen**



| 1        | Measuring function  | "3.1 Selecting a Measuring Function" (p.46)  |  |  |
|----------|---|--|--|--|
| 2        | Resistance range  | "Configuring the resistance measurement settings" (p.47)   |  |  |
| 3        | DC-voltage range  | 'Configuring the voltage measurement settings" (p.50)  |  |  |
| 4        | Sampling speed  | "3.3 Selecting a Sampling Speed" (p.52)  |  |  |
| 5        | Menu  | "Settings screen" (p.24)   |  |  |
| 6        | Measured value of resistance measurement                          | A resistance measured value is displayed.  |  |  |
| 7        | Measured values of<br>voltage                                     | A voltage measured value is displayed.   |  |  |
| 8        | Temperature   | "Checking the temperature" (p.39)<br>"4.8 Switching Between Temperature Scales" (p.100)  |  |  |
| 9        | Route-resistance<br>monitor                                       | "3.9 Route-Resistance Monitor" (p.80)  |  |  |
|          |   |  |  |  |
| 10       | Adjustment setting  | Tap to display the adjustment selection screen, where you can check<br>adjustment settings.<br>"3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments" (p.56)<br>"3.6 Performing the Referential Adjustments" (p.66)   |  |  |
| 10<br>11 |   | adjustment settings.<br>"3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments" (p.56)   |  |  |
|          | Adjustment setting  | adjustment settings.<br>"3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments" (p.56)<br>"3.6 Performing the Referential Adjustments" (p.66)  |  |  |
| 11<br>12 | Adjustment setting<br>Comparator settings                         | adjustment settings.<br>"3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments" (p. 56)<br>"3.6 Performing the Referential Adjustments" (p. 66)<br>"5 Comparator Capability" (p. 101)<br>Tap to display the measurement settings list, where you can check<br>principal measurement settings.                                      |  |  |
| 11       | Adjustment setting<br>Comparator settings<br>Measurement settings | adjustment settings.<br>"3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments" (p.56)<br>"3.6 Performing the Referential Adjustments" (p.66)<br>"5 Comparator Capability" (p.101)<br>Tap to display the measurement settings list, where you can check<br>principal measurement settings.<br>"Measurement settings screen" (p.29) |  |  |

### Settings screen

#### [MENU] screen



....

#### [MENU]

| > [MEAS] s   | creen    |       |
|--------------|----------|-------|
| K MENU > ME  | AS       | X     |
| TRIG SOURCE  | INT      |       |
| DELAY        | OFF      |       |
| AVERAGE      | OFF      |       |
| ADJ SELECT   | ZERO ADJ | <br>V |
| K MENU > ME  | AS       | ×     |
| DCV SELF CAL | AUTO     |       |
| DCV ABS      | OFF      |       |
| MIR          | OFF      |       |
|              |          | V     |

¥.

Х

| MEAS         | Measurement settings      |  |
|--------------|---------------------------|--|
| I/F          | Communications settings   |  |
| External I/O | External-control settings |  |
| PANEL        | Panel settings            |  |
| STSTEM       | System settings           |  |
| INFO         | Measurement information   |  |

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

. . .

| TRIG SOURCE | p.89 |
|-------------|------|
| DELAY       | p.92 |
| AVERAGE     | p.93 |
| ADJ SELECT  | p.61 |
|             |      |

| DCV SELF CAL | p.54 |
|--------------|------|
| DCV ABS      | p.98 |
| MIR          | p.95 |

| COMPARATOR | p.102 |
|------------|-------|
| ROUTE R    | p.105 |
| ZERO DISP  | p.97  |

#### [MENU] > [I/F] screen

K MENU > MEAS

OFF

ON

OFF

COMPARATOR

ZERO DISP

| K MENU > I/F |           |  |
|--------------|-----------|--|
| I/F SELECT   | USB : MEM |  |
| DATA OUT     | OFF       |  |
| FORMAT       | RANGE FIX |  |
| CMD MONITOR  |           |  |

| I/F SELECT  | p.154 |
|-------------|-------|
| DATA OUT    | p.171 |
| FORMAT      | p.167 |
| CMD MONITOR | p.166 |

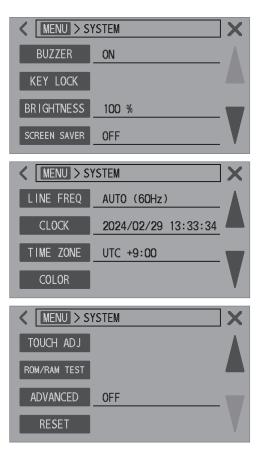
#### [MENU] > [EXT I/O] screen

| K MENU > EXT 1/0 |       |  |  |
|------------------|-------|--|--|
| TRIG FILTER      | OFF   |  |  |
| EOM MODE         | HOLD  |  |  |
| ERR MODE         | ASYNC |  |  |
| EXT I/O TEST     |       |  |  |

#### [MENU] > [PANEL] screen

| K MENU > PANEL | X            |
|----------------|--------------|
| No. 1 PANEL 1  | No. 4 PANEL4 |
| No. 2 PANEL2   | No. 5 PANEL5 |
| No. 3 PANEL3   | No. 6 PANEL6 |
|                |              |

#### [MENU] > [SYSTEM] screen



| TRIGGER FILTER | p.149 |
|----------------|-------|
| EOM MODE       | p.150 |
| ERR MODE       | p.151 |
| EXT I/O TEST   | p.152 |

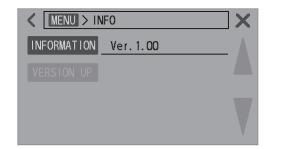
| PANEL | p.123 |
|-------|-------|
|       |       |

| BUZZER       | p.111 |
|--------------|-------|
| KEY LOCK     | p.114 |
| BRIGHTNESS   | p.112 |
| SCREEN SAVER | p.113 |

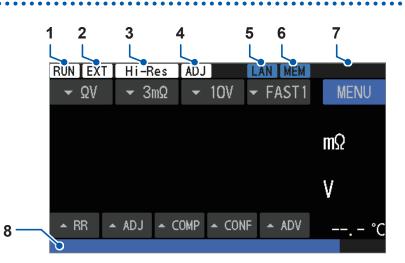
| LINE FREQ | p.43  |
|-----------|-------|
| CLOCK     | p.40  |
| TIME ZONE | p.41  |
| COLOR     | p.116 |

| TOUCH ADJ    | p.115  |
|--------------|--------|
| ROM/RAM TEST | p. 117 |
| ADVANCED     | p.118  |
| RESET        | p.119  |
|              |        |

#### [MENU] > [INFO] screen



### Indicators on the measurement screen



| 1 | Measurement state     | RUN                                       | Measurement in progress                 | -       |  |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|---------|--|
| 2 |                       | INT                                       | Internal trigger                        | p.89    |  |
| 2 | Trigger source        | EXT                                       | External trigger                        | p.09    |  |
| 3 | High resolution mode  |   | Ineffective                             | — p.48  |  |
| 3 | Ingil resolution mode | Hi-Res                                    | Effective                               | p.40    |  |
| 4 | Adjustment            | Ineffective                               |   | p.64    |  |
|   |                       | ADJ                                       | Effective                               | p.75    |  |
|   |                       | LAN                                       | LAN communications (ineffective)        |         |  |
|   | L                     | LAN                                       | LAN communications (linking)            | p.155   |  |
| 5 | Communications        | mmunications LAN communic                 | LAN communications (effective)          |         |  |
| 3 | interface             | RS  | RS-232C communications                  | p.160   |  |
|   |                       | USB-COM                                   | USB communications (unconnected)        | — p.162 |  |
|   |                       | USB-COM                                   | USB communications (connected)          | p. 102  |  |
|   |                       |   | Ineffective                             |         |  |
| 6 | USB flash drive       | MEM                                       | Unmounted                               | p.175   |  |
|   |                       | MEM Mounted                               |   |         |  |
|   | Kay looked state      | KEYLOCK                                   | Key lock activated                      |         |  |
| 7 | communications state  | Key-locked state,<br>communications state |   | — p.155 |  |
|   | REMOTE                | Remote state                              | p. 155                                  |         |  |
| 8 | Message bar           |   | Messages, such as errors are displayed. | p.220   |  |
| 0 | Progress bar          |   | Progress percentage                     | -       |  |

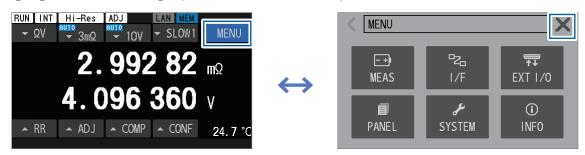
INFORMATION p.211

### 1.5 Basic Operations

You can operate the instrument by pressing the physical keys, tapping the touchscreen, or sending commands.

For details about command operations, see Communications Command Instruction Manual.

#### Changing various settings (on the MENU screen)



On the [MENU] screen, tap each setting item; on the subsequent screen that appears, change settings.

#### Switching between measuring functions.

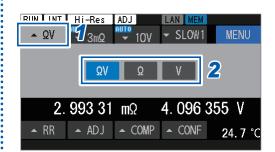
See "3.1 Selecting a Measuring Function" (p.46).

| By pressing a physical key                              |
|---|
| $\Omega V / \Omega / V$                                 |
| Press the $\Omega V / \Omega / V$ key to switch between |
| measuring functions.                                    |

Switching order  $[\Omega V] \rightarrow [\Omega] \rightarrow [V]$  $\uparrow$ 

#### By tapping the touchscreen

Select a measuring function on the touchscreen.



#### Switching between ranges

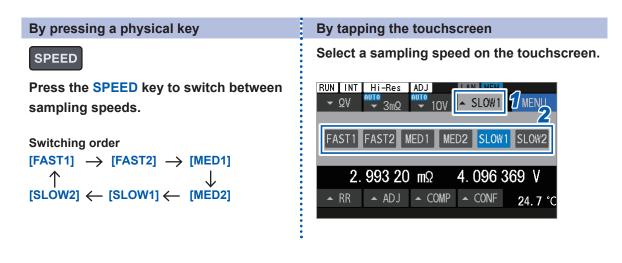
See "3.2 Configuring the Measurement Range Settings" (p.47).

|                            |   | A   |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| By pressing a physical key |   | By tapping the touchscreen                            |
| $\Omega V/\Omega/V$        | <ol> <li>Switch between<br/>measuring functions.</li> </ol> | Select a range on the touchscreen.                    |
|                            | 2 Select a range.   | $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ |

:

#### Changing the sampling speed

See "3.3 Selecting a Sampling Speed" (p.52).



#### Starting/stopping a measurement

See "4.1 Starting Measurements With Triggers" (p.89).

#### Conducting measurements continuously

When the **[TRIG SOURCE]** is set to **[INT]**, the instrument continuously makes measurements. See "4.1 Starting Measurements With Triggers" (p.89).

#### Making measurements according to preferred timing

When the **[TRIG SOURCE]** is set to **[EXT]**, the instrument continuously makes measurements. See "4.1 Starting Measurements With Triggers" (p.89).

Follow one of these procedures to start a measurement:

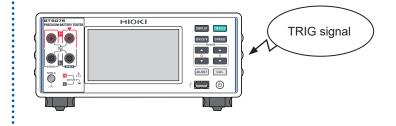
#### By using external control (External I/O)

signal from an external device.

TRIGGER

With the measurement stopped, press the TRIGGER key.

By pressing the physical keys



When the trigger source is set to [EXT], send the TRIG

The measurement stops automatically after the predefined number of measurements for averaging (default setting: one measurement).

See "4.3 Averaging Measured Values" (p.93).

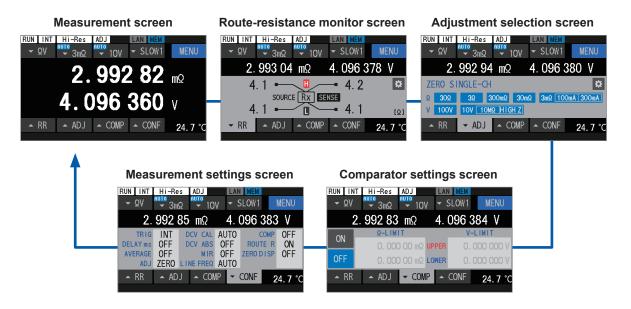
Sending a command can input a trigger.

To obtain detailed information, visit our website and download the Communications Commands Instruction Manual.

#### Switching between screens with the DISPLAY key

#### DISPLAY

Each time you press the **DISPLAY** key on the measurement screen, the screen changes in the following order:



### **1.6 Measurement Procedure**

Before using the instrument, see "Precautions for Use" (p.13).

#### **1** Check the instrument for abnormalities.

See "2.2 Performing Pre-measurement Inspection" (p.32).

#### **2** Prepare to start tests.

See "2 Preparing for Measurement" (p.31).

#### **3** Define the measurement conditions.

| Item                                | Description   | Reference<br>page |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Measuring function                  | Select a measuring function ( $\Omega V$ , $\Omega$ , or V).  | p.46              |
| Resistance range                    | Select a manual range $(3 \text{ m}\Omega, 30 \text{ m}\Omega, 300 \text{ m}\Omega, 3 \Omega, \text{ or } 30 \Omega)$<br>or the auto-ranging.<br>For the 3 m $\Omega$ range, select a measurement current of 300 mA<br>or 100 mA. | p.47              |
| DC-voltage range                    | Select a manual range (10 V or 100 V) or the auto-ranging.  | p.50              |
| Sampling speed                      | Select any sampling-speed setting between Fast1 and Slow2.  | p.52              |
| Advanced settings                   | Configure advanced settings, such as the trigger, trigger delay, and averaging settings.  | p.89              |
| Comparator (upper and lower limits) | Define the upper and lower limits for judgment.   | p.102             |
| Comparator (buzzer sound)           | Define conditions for notifying judgment results with buzzer sounds.  | p.104             |

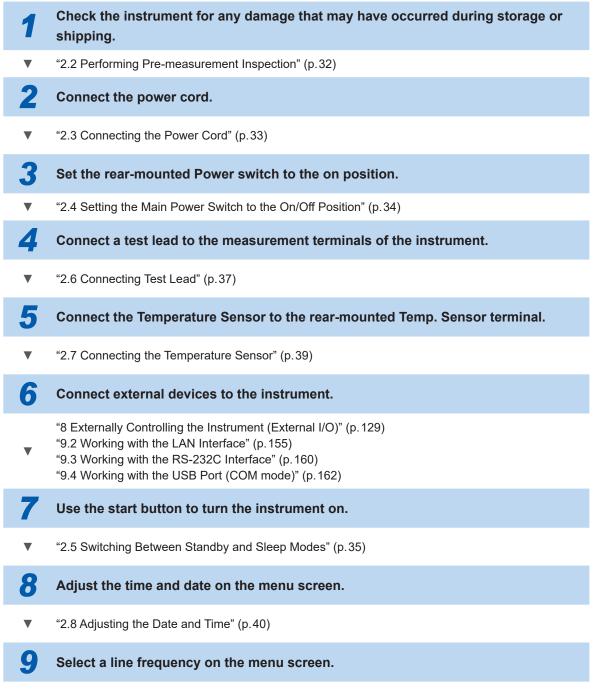
#### **4** Start a measurement.

- **5** Stop the measurement.
- **6** Turn the instrument off.

## **2** Preparing for Measurement

### 2.1 Preparation Procedure

This chapter describes the preparation before starting measurements.



"2.10 Configuring the Line-Frequency Setting" (p.43)

### 2.2 Performing Pre-measurement Inspection

### A DANGER

Check the test lead for damaged insulation or exposed metal before use.



Inspect the instrument and check it for proper operation before use.

Using a damaged test lead or the instrument will cause serious bodily injury. If you find any damage on a product, replace it with a Hioki-specified one.

### Inspecting peripheral equipment

The power cord and test lead do not have any damaged insulation or exposed metal.

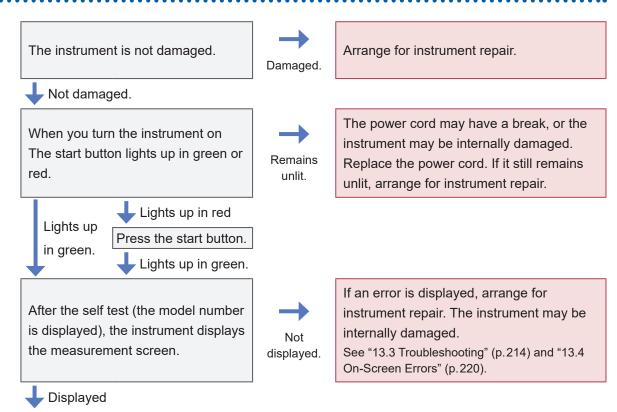


Do not use it because it will cause the user to experience an electric shock or a shortcircuit fault. Replace it with an undamaged one. Otherwise, contact your authorized Hioki

distributor or reseller.

Metal not exposed.

### Inspecting the instrument



This completes the inspection.

### 2.3 Connecting the Power Cord

The next step is to plug the accompanying power cord into the power inlet. It is recommended to use an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) with a sine wave output to prevent malfunction of the instrument due to a power failure.

### **WARNING**



Connect the power cord to a grounded, two-prong power outlet. Connecting the power cord to an ungrounded power outlet could cause the user to experience an electric shock.

### 



Do not use a power supply that generates rectangular wave or pseudo-sine wave output, such as an uninterruptible power supply and a DC/AC inverter, to power the instrument.

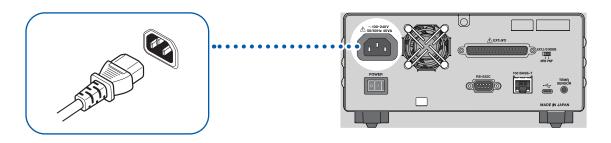
Doing so could damage the instrument, resulting in bodily injury. When using an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) for instantaneous power failure countermeasures, use that with sine-wave output.



Before plugging the power cord into an outlet, ensure that the supply voltage to be used falls within the supply voltage range indicated close to the power inlet of the instrument.

Supplying a voltage outside the specified range to the instrument could damage it, causing bodily injury.

- **1** Check that the rear-mounted Power switch of the instrument is set to the off position.
- 2 Check that the power-supply voltage to be used is within the rated power-supply voltage range.
- **3** Connect the power cord to the power inlet of the instrument.
- 4 Connect the plug of the power cord to the outlet.

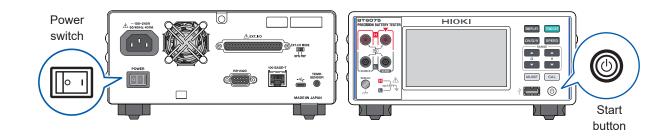


If power is interrupted, such as by a circuit breaker tripping, while the Power switch is set to the on position, the instrument will automatically turn on once power is restored.

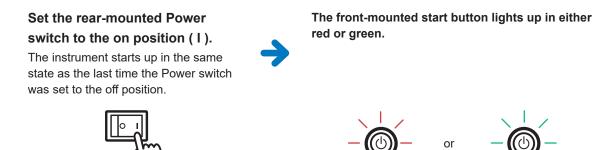
## 2.4 Setting the Main Power Switch to the On/Off Position

The next step is to set the rear-mounted Power switch to the on position. Once this switch is set to the on position, the instrument can be turned on and off using the front-mounted start button. The convenience of using the front-mounted start button remains even after the instrument is embedded in an automated system or a production line.

When setting the rear-mounted Power switch to the off position while the instrument is in sleep mode, you can turn it on in sleep mode by setting the Power switch to the on position again.



### Setting the Power switch to the on position



In sleep mode



In standby mode

See "2.5 Switching Between Standby and Sleep Modes" (p.35).

### Setting the Power switch to the off position

Set the rear-mounted Power switch to the off position ( $\bigcirc$ ).





The front-mounted start button becomes unlit.



### 2.5 Switching Between Standby and Sleep Modes

When the rear-mounted Power switch is set to the on position, you can use the front-mounted start button to switch between two modes of the instrument: standby and sleep mode.

#### IMPORTANT

The instrument requires selecting the line-frequency setting to reject noise caused by the power frequency. Before making measurements, select the line-frequency setting appropriate for the power to be used. The correct line-frequency setting can stabilize measured values. See "2.10 Configuring the Line-Frequency Setting" (p.43).

### Standby mode

When the instrument is in sleep mode, press the front-mounted start button.

Red light is on.





The front-mounted start button lights

up in green, and the instrument enters



After the rear-mounted Power switch is set to the on position or the instrument exits sleep mode, the self-test (self-diagnostics of the instrument) will start automatically.

#### Sleep mode

(Tips)

When the rear-mounted Power switch is set to the on position, hold the frontmounted start button for about 2 s.



Hold for about 2s

up in red, and the instrument enters sleep mode.

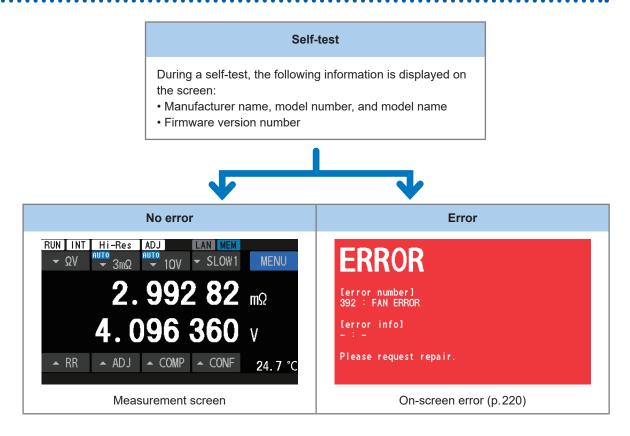


The front-mounted start button lights

What is sleep mode?

In sleep mode, the instrument is turned off. The front-mounted start button lights up in red.

### Performing a self-test



The line frequency is automatically set to the supplied power frequency.

You can also change this setting manually.

See "2.10 Configuring the Line-Frequency Setting" (p.43).

#### IMPORTANT

 After turning on the instrument, allow it to warm up for at least 60 minutes. Subsequently, perform a resistance self-calibration and a DC-voltage self-calibration processes before starting measurements.

See "Performing a resistance self-calibration process" (p.53) and "Performing a DC-voltage self-calibration process (automatic/manual)" (p.54).

• After setting the rear-mounted Power switch to the off position, the instrument retains the settings through an auto-setting-backup feature.

# 2.6 Connecting Test Lead

### **Connecting a test lead**

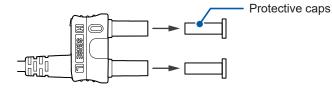
This section describes how to connect a test lead to the instrument.

#### IMPORTANT

No test lead is supplied with this instrument. Purchase an optional test lead according to the conditions you use, or make a test-lead assembly by yourself.

This instrument is equipped with four separate socket terminals for resistance measurement. See "Optional Equipment" (p.9) and "14.1 When Creating a Test-Lead Assembly by Yourself" (p.227).

- **1** Check that nothing is connected to the ends of the test lead.
- **2** Remove the protective caps from the connectors of the test lead.

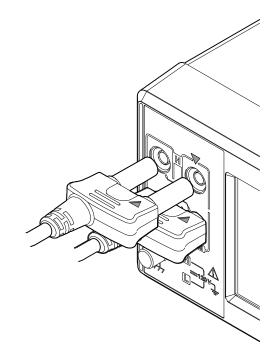


**3** Connect connectors of the test lead to the measurement terminals of the instrument.

Align the red  $\mathbf{\nabla}$  mark on the connectors of the test lead with the  $\mathbf{A}$  mark on the measurement terminals of the instrument to connect.

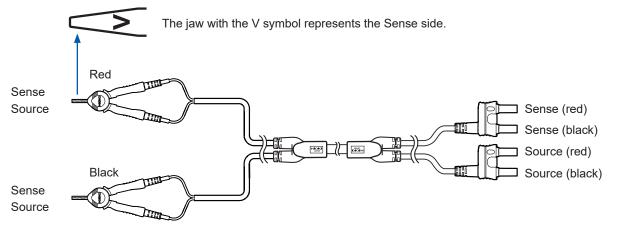


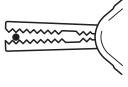
For the L2100 Pin Type Lead



### Tips of a test lead

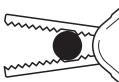
### Example: L2121





### When pinching a thin wire

Use the tips of the clip.



### When pinching a thick wire

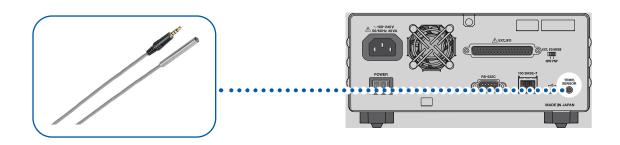
Use the no teeth areas near the pivot.

### 2.7 Connecting the Temperature Sensor

If you want to measure temperature, connect the Z2005 Temperature Sensor to the rear-mounted Temp. Sensor terminal of the instrument.

### You will need:

Z2005 Temperature Sensor (optional equipment)



- **1** Check that the rear-mounted Power switch of the instrument is set to the off position.
- **2** Connect the Temperature Sensor to the Temp. Sensor terminal of the instrument.
- **3** Set the rear-mounted Power switch to the on position.
- **4** Position the end of the Temperature Sensor close to the object under measurement (battery).

### Checking the temperature

After turning on the instrument, check whether the temperature measured value is correct. The instrument updates the temperature reading every about 2.2 s.



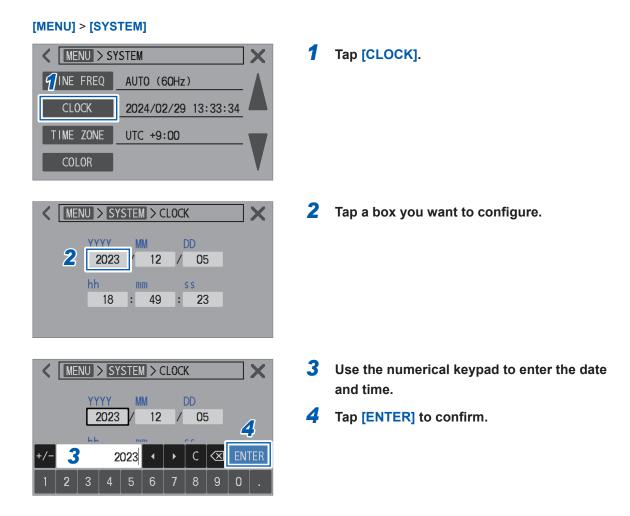
### Switching between temperature scales

See "4.8 Switching Between Temperature Scales" (p. 100).

### 2.8 Adjusting the Date and Time

Before making measurements, adjust the date and time.

For more information about the time-zone setting, see "2.9 Selecting a Time Zone" (p.41).

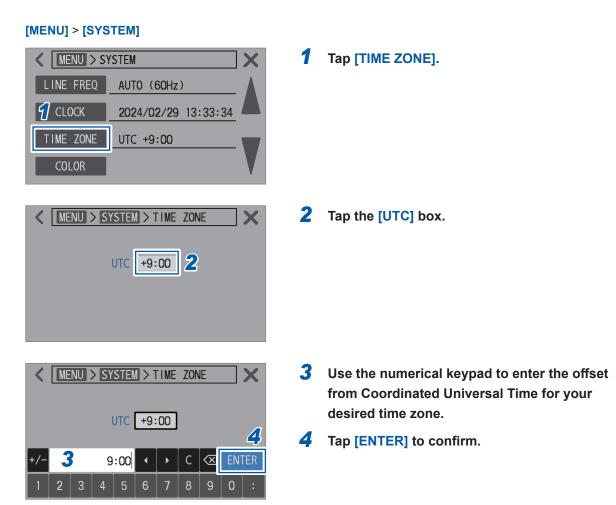


The built-in lithium battery for backup has a life of about 10 years.

When the battery reaches the end of its life, the date-time setting of the instrument will be reset.

### 2.9 Selecting a Time Zone

You can select a time zone according to the region where this instrument is used. For more information about the time zone, see "2.8 Adjusting the Date and Time" (p.40).



### Tips Time zone

Set the instrument to the time zone (offset from UTC) of the area where it is used. *UTC* stands for *Coordinated Universal Time*.

| Example locations  | Offset from<br>UTC | Example locations   | Offset from<br>UTC |  |
|--|--------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| Kiritimati Island  | UTC+14:00          | Tehran  | UTC+03:30          |  |
| Samoa, Nukualofa   | UTC+13:00          | Moscow, Minsk, Baghdad, Kuwait,<br>Istanbul                   | UTC+03:00          |  |
| Chatham Islands  | UTC+12:45          | Helsinki, Kyiv, Cairo, Athens                                 | UTC+02:00          |  |
| Fiji, Auckland, Anadyr                                     | UTC+12:00          | Paris, Rome, Madrid, Belgrade, Berlin                         | UTC+01:00          |  |
| Sakhalin, New Caledonia                                    | UTC+11:00          | UTC, London, Sao Tome   | UTC+00:00          |  |
| Lord Howe Island   | UTC+10:30          | Azores Islands, Cape Verde Islands                            | UTC-01:00          |  |
| Guam, Sydney, Vladivostok                                  | UTC+10:00          | UTC – 2   | UTC-02:00          |  |
| Darwin, Adelaide   | UTC+09:30          | Buenos Aires, Brasilia, Greenland                             | UTC-03:00          |  |
| Tokyo, Osaka, Sapporo, Seoul, Chita,<br>Yakutsk, Pyongyang | UTC+09:00          | Newfoundland  | UTC-03:30          |  |
| Yukon  | UTC+08:45          | AST in Canada   | UTC-04:00          |  |
| Beijing, Hong Kong, Taipei, Singapore,<br>Irkutsk          | UTC+08:00          | EST in USA and Canada, Lima, Haiti                            | UTC-05:00          |  |
| Bangkok, Jakarta   | UTC+07:00          | CST in USA and Canada, Mexico City,<br>Easter Island          | UTC-06:00          |  |
| Yangon   | UTC+06:30          | MST in USA and Canada, Arizona,<br>Chihuahua                  | UTC-07:00          |  |
| Dhaka, Omsk, Astana  | UTC+06:00          | Baja California   | UTC-08:00          |  |
| Kathmandu  | UTC+05:45          | Alaska  | UTC-09:00          |  |
| New Delhi, Sri Jayawardenepura Kotte                       | UTC+05:30          | Marquesas Islands   | UTC-09:30          |  |
| Islamabad, Tashkent  | UTC+05:00          | Hawaii, Aleutian Islands                                      | UTC-10:00          |  |
| Kabul  | UTC+04:30          | UTC - 11  | UTC-11:00          |  |
| Abu Dhabi, Baku, Port Louis                                | UTC+04:00          | Baker Island, Howland Island,<br>International Date Line West | UTC-12:00          |  |

## 2.10 Configuring the Line-Frequency Setting

To ensure stable measurements, it is necessary to select the appropriate line-frequency setting to eliminate line frequency noise.

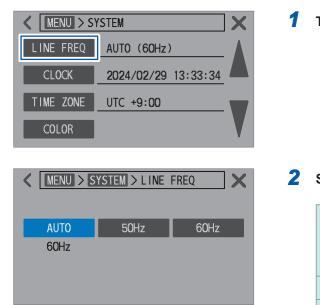
Although the line frequency is automatically detected under the default setting (Auto), you can also select the line-frequency setting manually. Measured values could vary with the incorrect line-frequency setting.

In the following cases, always select a line-frequency setting.

- · When using the instrument for the first time
- · After resetting the instrument

[MENU] > [SYSTEM]

· After repair or calibration of the instrument



### Tap [LINE FREQ].

### 2 Select a line-frequency setting.

| AUTO <sup>⊠</sup> | Sets to 50 Hz/60 Hz automatically.<br>The power-supply frequency is detected<br>when the instrument is turned on and<br>when the instrument is reset. |
|-------------------|---|
| 50Hz              | Sets the line frequency to 50 Hz.   |
| 60Hz              | Sets the line frequency to 60 Hz.   |

### IMPORTANT

Select the correct line frequency to stabilize measured values.

When [AUTO] is selected

- The setting is not changed even if the frequency of the supplied power fluctuates except when the instrument is turned on and when the setting is reset.
- If the frequency varies from 50 Hz or 60 Hz, the closest frequency is automatically set. Example:

For a line frequency of 50.8 Hz  $\rightarrow$  The line-frequency setting is configured to 50 Hz.

- For a line frequency of 59.3 Hz  $\rightarrow$  The line-frequency setting is configured to 60 Hz.
- In the event of a detection error, the setting is forcibly set to 50 Hz.

Configuring the Line-Frequency Setting

This chapter describes the basic settings for using the instrument. Before starting measurements, inspect the instrument.

### **A** DANGER



Inspect the instrument to verify proper operation before use.

Use of the instrument while it is malfunctioning will result in serious bodily injury. If you find any damage, contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

### 

Do not use the instrument and a test lead for measurements on circuits that exceed the ratings or specifications of the instrument.

Doing so could cause damage to the instrument or overheating, resulting in serious bodily injury.



After making a measurement on a high-voltage battery, do not touch the metal tips of the test lead.

Doing so could cause the user to experience an electric shock because electric charge remains inside the instrument. (internal discharge time: about 2 s)

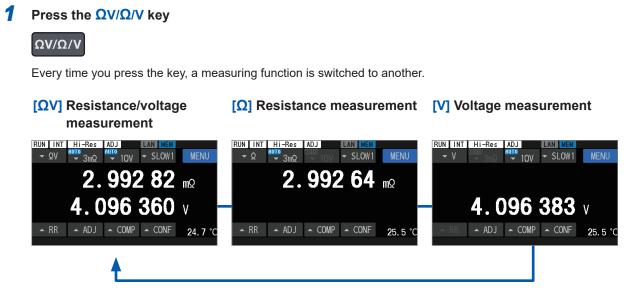
| 1 | Selecting a measuring function.  |
|---|--|
| ▼ | "3.1 Selecting a Measuring Function" (p.46)                                  |
| 2 | Set the measurement range.   |
| ▼ | "3.2 Configuring the Measurement Range Settings" (p.47)                      |
| 3 | Select a sampling-speed setting.   |
| ▼ | "3.3 Selecting a Sampling Speed" (p.52)                                      |
| 4 | Perform calibration processes.   |
| ▼ | "3.4 Performing the Self-Calibration Processes" (p.53)                       |
| 5 | Perform a zero adjustment.   |
| ▼ | "3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments" (p.56)                                 |
| 6 | Perform a referential adjustment.  |
| ▼ | "3.6 Performing the Referential Adjustments" (p.66)                          |
| 7 | Connect a test lead to an object under measurement (battery).                |
| ▼ | "3.7 Connecting a Test Lead to Objects Under Measurement (Batteries)" (p.76) |
| 8 | Check the measurement result.  |
|   | "3.8 Displaving Measurement Results" (p.77)                                  |

"3.9 Route-Resistance Monitor" (p.80)

### 3.1 Selecting a Measuring Function

You can use the  $\Omega V/\Omega/V$  key and the touchscreen to set the measuring function. The routeresistance monitoring capability becomes inactive when the voltage measuring function is selected.

### By pressing a physical key



### By tapping the touchscreen



Tap the measuring function button.

### **2** Select a measuring function.

| ΩV | Resistance/voltage measuring function |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| Ω  | Resistance measuring function         |
| V  | Voltage-measuring function            |

### **3** Tap the measuring function button.

The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### Temperature measurement

Temperature is always measured regardless of the selected measuring function. (with the Z2005 Temperature Sensor connected)

When the Temperature Sensor is not connected, the contact-check capability provides a break judgment, displaying [--.-°C] in the lower right corner of the screen. See "2.7 Connecting the Temperature Sensor" (p.39).

### 3.2 Configuring the Measurement Range Settings

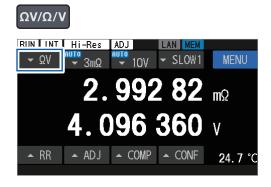
This section describes how to configure the measurement range settings for the resistance measurement and voltage measurement.

There is no range setting required for temperature and route-resistance measurements; their ranges are fixed.

### Configuring the resistance measurement settings

For the resistance/voltage measuring function ( $[\Omega V]$ ), selecting [AUTO] sets both the resistance and voltage to auto-ranging.

### By pressing physical keys



**1** Press the  $\Omega V/\Omega/V$  key to select the resistance/voltage measuring function ([ $\Omega V$ ]) or resistance measuring function ([ $\Omega$ ]).

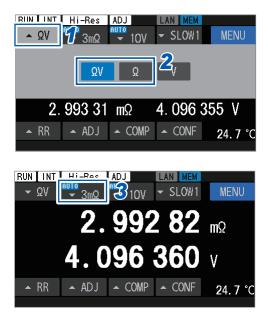


### **2** Press the ▲ and ▼ keys to select a range.

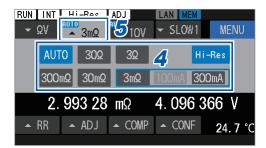
AUTO<sup>™</sup>, 30Ω, 3Ω, 300mΩ, 30mΩ, 3mΩ

The measurement current of the 3 m $\Omega$  range (100 mA or 300 mA) cannot be set with the physical keys. Use the touchscreen to set. (p.49)

By tapping the touchscreen



- **1** Tap the measuring function button.
- 2 Select the resistance/voltage measuring function ([ΩV]) or the resistance measuring function ([Ω]).
- **3** Tap the resistance range button.



#### **4** Select a range.

AUTO<sup>™</sup>, 30Ω, 3Ω, 300mΩ, 30mΩ, 3mΩ

For the 3 m  $\Omega$  range, select a measurement current from 100 mA and 300 mA.

**5** Tap the resistance range button.

The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### Turning high resolution mode on

The resistance measurement resolution is possible to switch to high resolution mode. When the high resolution mode is enabled, the number of effective digits is one digit larger, allowing higher resolution measurements.

### By tapping the touchscreen

| RIIN INT HI-Res ADJ LAN MEM   |
|---|
| - ΩV 🦅 3mΩ 🚆 10V - SLOW1 ΜΕΝΟ   |
| 2   |
| ΩνΩ   |
|   |
| 2. 993 31 mΩ 4. 096 355 V   |
| ▲ RR ▲ ADJ ▲ COMP ▲ CONF 24.7 °C  |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| Ζ. 99Ζ 8Ζ mΩ  |
|   |
| <b>4</b> 096 360 y 1  |
| <b>4.096 360</b> v  |
| <b>4.096 360</b> v  |
|   |
| ▲ RR ▲ ADJ ▲ COMP ▲ CONF 24.7 °C  |
| RR ADJ COMP CONF 24.7 °C  |
| = RR = ADJ = COMP = CONF = 24.7 °C $ = RVN INT = 3mΩ = 3DJ = LAN MEM = MENU $ $ = ΩV = 3mΩ = 510V = SLOW1 = MENU$   |
| = RR  ADJ = COMP = CONF 24.7 °C<br>RUN INT<br>= ΩV<br>AUTO 30Ω 3Ω<br>Hi-Res 4   |
| = RR = ADJ = COMP = CONF = 24.7 °C $ = RVN INT = 3mΩ = 3DJ = LAN MEM = MENU $ $ = ΩV = 3mΩ = 510V = SLOW1 = MENU$   |
| = RR  ADJ = COMP = CONF 24.7 °C<br>RUN INT<br>= ΩV<br>AUTO 30Ω 3Ω<br>Hi-Res 4   |
| = RR = ADJ = COMP = CONF = 24.7 °C $ = RUN INT = ADJ = LAN MEM = POULAR ADJ = LAN MEM = POULAR ADJ = ADJ =$ |

- **1** Tap the measuring function button.
- 2 Select the resistance/voltage measuring function ([ΩV]) or the resistance measuring function ([Ω]).
- **3** Tap the resistance range button.

**4** Tap [Hi-Res] to enter high resolution mode.

#### **5** Tap the resistance range button.

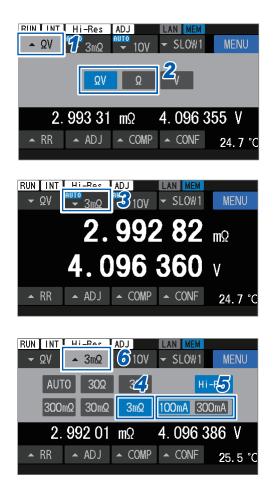
The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### Selecting a measurement current of the 3 m $\!\Omega$ range

You can switch between two measurement current options for resistance measurement. (between 100 mA and 300 mA)

Default setting: 300 mA

Switching the measurement current to 300 mA enables more accurate measurements.



- **1** Tap the measuring function button.
- 2 Select the resistance/voltage measuring function ( $[\Omega V]$ ) or the resistance measuring function ( $[\Omega]$ ).
- **3** Tap the resistance range button.

- **4** Select the 3 mΩ range.
- **5** Select a measurement current.

100mA, 300mA<sup>⊠</sup>

**6 Tap the resistance range button.** The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### Configuring the voltage measurement settings

For the resistance/voltage measuring function ( $[\Omega V]$ ), selecting [AUTO] sets both the resistance and voltage to auto-ranging.

### By pressing physical keys



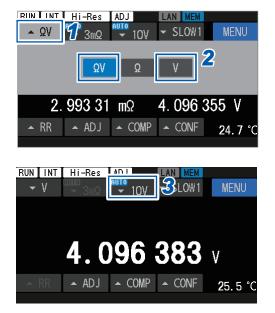
 Press the ΩV/Ω/V key to select the resistance/voltage measuring function ([ΩV]) or voltage measuring function ([V]).

**2** Press the ▲ and ▼ keys to select a range.

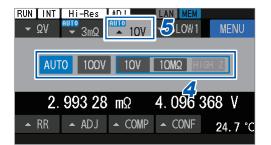
#### AUTO<sup>Ø</sup>, 100V, 10V

The DC input resistance of the 10 V range (10 M $\Omega$  or HIGH Z) cannot be set with the physical keys. Use the touchscreen to set.

By tapping the touchscreen



- **1** Tap the measuring function button.
- 2 Select the resistance/voltage measuring function ([ΩV]) or voltage measuring function.
- **3** Tap the DC-voltage range button.



### **4** Select a range.

#### AUTO<sup>Ø</sup>, 100V, 10V

For the 10 V range, select a DC input resistance from 10  $M\Omega$  mA and HIGH Z.

### **5** Tap the DC-voltage range button.

The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### Thresholds for the auto-ranging

See "Auto-ranging" (p. 190).

Tips

#### When the range cannot be fixed in the auto-ranging

Depending on the object under measurement (battery), the range may not be fixed if the autoranging is set. In this case, set the range manually.

See "12 Specifications" (p. 179) for the accuracy, maximum readings, resolution, and resistance measurement currents.

### 3.3 Selecting a Sampling Speed

The instrument simultaneously samples resistance, voltage, and route resistance values.

The sampling-speed setting has six levels. Decreasing the sampling speed improves measurement accuracy.

**1** Press the SPEED key.

Every time you press the key, a speed level is

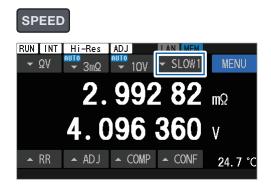
 $[FAST1] \rightarrow [FAST2] \rightarrow [MED1]$ 

 $[SLOW2] \leftarrow [SLOW1] \leftarrow [MED2]$ 

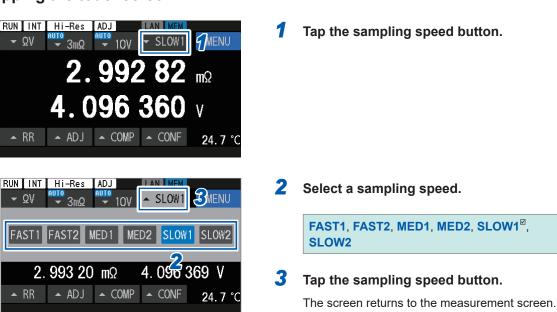
switched to another according to the following order:

The sampling speed for the temperature measurement cannot be set (fixed at 2 s).

### By pressing a physical key



### By tapping the touchscreen



### IMPORTANT

- When [FAST1] or [FAST2] is selected, the sampling time is shortened, making the instrument more susceptible to external environmental factors and line-frequency noise. Take countermeasures, such as shielding and twisting around objects under measurement (battery), test leads, and cables.
- See "14.1 When Creating a Test-Lead Assembly by Yourself" (p.227).
- For details about the sampling time, see the specifications. See "Sampling time" (p. 183).

# 3.4 Performing the Self-Calibration Processes

### Performing a resistance self-calibration process

By performing a resistance self-calibration process, you can correct fluctuations in the internal circuitry of the instrument, resulting in improved measurement accuracy.

### IMPORTANT

The resistance measurement accuracy of the instrument is only guaranteed after the completion of the resistance self-calibration process. Always perform a resistance self-calibration process in the following cases:

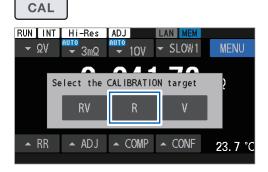
- After the instrument is turned on and has completed the warming up process (lasting 60 minutes or more)
- When the ambient temperature has changed by 2°C or more

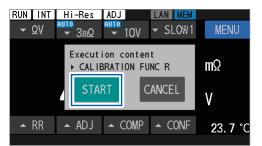
### How to perform a DC-voltage self-calibration

- Press the CAL key, and then use the touchscreen.
- Short-circuit the CALIB2 pin to the ISO\_COM pin. (CALIB2 input signal of the external I/O)
- Send a communications command

The measurement process stops during a resistance self-calibration process. (about 45 s)

### By using the CAL key and the touchscreen







- Press the CAL key.
- **2** Tap [R].

If you tap **[RV]**, both a resistance and a DC-voltage self-calibration are performed.

### **3** Tap [START].

A calibration process starts.

**4** After the calibration processes are completed, tap [OK].

The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### Performing a DC-voltage self-calibration process (automatic/manual)

By performing the DC-voltage self-calibration process, you can correct fluctuations in the internal circuitry of the instrument, resulting in significantly improved accuracy in DC-voltage measurements.

#### IMPORTANT

The accuracy of voltage measurements with the instrument is guaranteed only after the completion of the DC-voltage self-calibration process. Always perform a DC-voltage self-calibration process in the following cases:

- After the instrument is turned on and has completed the warming up process (lasting 60 minutes or more)
- When the ambient temperature has changed by 0.1°C or more

### How to perform a DC-voltage self-calibration

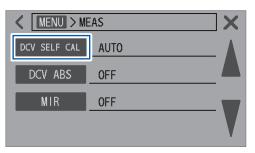
- Allow the instrument to automatically perform it internally.
- Short-circuit the CALIB pin to the ISO\_COM pin. (CALIB input signal of the external I/O)
- Send a communications command
- Press the CAL key, and then use the touchscreen.

During a DC-voltage self-calibration process, the measurement process stops.

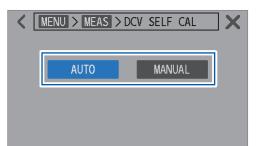
|                       | A                                  | Manual                                   |  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
|                       | Automatically performed internally | By sending a command<br>or pressing keys | By sending a command<br>or pressing keys |
| Time required for the | 30 ms (50 Hz)<br>27 ms (60 Hz)     | About 10 s (50 Hz,<br>60 Hz)             | About 10 s (50 Hz,<br>60 Hz)             |
| calibration process   | 27 113 (00 112)                    | 00112)                                   | 00112)                                   |
| (duration when the    |                                    |  |  |
| measurement stops)    |                                    |  |  |

### Switching between manual and automatic

#### [MENU] > [MEAS]



Tap [DCV SELF CAL].

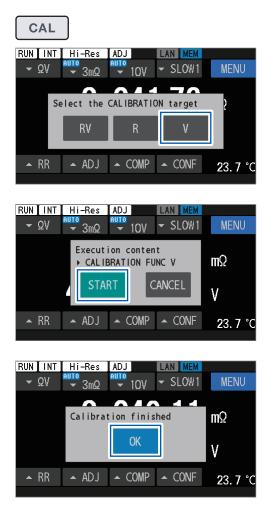


### 2 Switch between execution ways.

| AUTO <sup>⊠</sup> | A calibration process is automatically performed internally.  |
|-------------------|---|
| MANUAL            | A calibration process is performed<br>by using the <b>CAL</b> key and the<br>touchscreen.<br>It is performed by sending a<br>communications command.<br>A calibration process is performed by<br>inputting the CALIB signal to the Ext.<br>I/O connector. |

When **[AUTO]** is selected, it can also be performed by operating the **CAL** key and the touchscreen. When **[AUTO]** is selected, a self-calibration process can be performed using a communications command or the external I/O. After the calibration process is performed, the instrument returns to the automatic internal operation.

### By using the CAL key and the touchscreen



### **1** Press the CAL key.

### **2** Tap [V].

If you tap **[RV]**, both a resistance and a DC-voltage self-calibration are performed.

### **3** Tap [START].

4

A calibration process starts.

After the calibration processes are completed, tap [OK].

The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### 3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments

Ensure to perform the zero adjustments before measurements to eliminate offset errors of measured values caused by changes in the offset voltage of the instrument or measurement environments<sup>\*1</sup>.

The instrument saves zero-adjustment values, which are associated with the measurement environment of the corresponding channel, in its internal memory.

The zero-adjustment values for both the resistance and DC-voltage measurements are saved in the internal memory of the instrument.

Zero-adjustment values are retained even if the instrument is turned off.

Two modes of the zero adjustment are available: single-channel and multi-channel modes. Choose between them.

Single-channel mode saves zero-adjustment values for one channel. Zero-adjustment values for the selected measuring ranges or all measuring ranges can be saved.

Multi-channel mode saves zero-adjustment values for each environment, which can be used for measurements involving switching between multiple objects. This mode is available even without channel switching. Assign channel numbers to the target battery positions on the inspection tray. The figure shows an example of assigning Channel 1 to Channel 5 to specific positions on the tray (p.57).

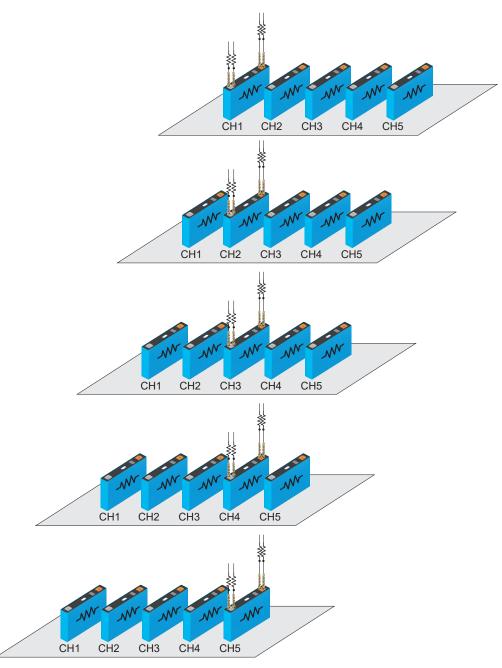
Place zero-adjustment resistances designed specifically for this purpose, shaped like the batteries, in each channel position. Then, perform zero adjustment one channel at a time while moving the tray. This ensures zero adjustment under the same conditions as the actual measurement environment. Switch to single-channel mode when channel switching is unnecessary due to a constraint\*<sup>2</sup> in multi-channel mode.

\*1. Factors included in measurement environment:

Shape and arrangement of the test lead

Presence/absence and arrangement of metal around objects under measurement (batteries) (presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries existing around the target battery)

\*2. Only one selected measuring function and range setting can be saved. When the zero adjustment is repeated after a range is changed, the previous multi-channel adjustment values are discarded. For details, see "Zero-adjustment target map" (p.58).



#### Example of assigning Channel 1 to Channel 5 to specific positions on the tray

|   | Channel mode                           |                                     |  |  |  |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Adjustment environment                          | Single-channel                         | Multi-channel<br>(Ch. 1 to Ch. 528) |  |  |  |
| Measuring function                              | Selected function* <sup>3</sup>        | Selected function                   |  |  |  |
| Resistance range                                | Selected range*4                       | Selected range                      |  |  |  |
| DC-voltage range                                | Selected range*4                       | Selected range                      |  |  |  |
| Measurement current of the 3 m $\!\Omega$ range | Selected current setting* <sup>4</sup> | Selected current setting            |  |  |  |
| DC input resistance                             | Selected resistance setting*4          | Selected resistance setting         |  |  |  |

\*3. Adjustment values are shared by the  $\Omega V$ ,  $\Omega$ , and V functions.

Example: When a zero adjustment is performed with the  $\Omega V$  function, the adjustment values are applied to the  $\Omega$  and V functions.

\*4. With the auto-ranging setting, zero-adjustments are performed for all ranges.

### Zero-adjustment target map

|          |  | Channel mode   |                                     |            |                         |         |           |       |              |
|----------|--|--|-------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|---------|-----------|-------|--------------|
| Function | Duranana   | Single   |                                     |            |                         |         |           |       |              |
| Function | R range  | Single   | Ch. 1                               | Ch. 2      | Ch. 3                   | Ch. 4   | Ch. 5     | Ch. 6 | <br>Ch. 528  |
| Ω        | 30 Ω   |  |                                     |            |                         |         |           |       |              |
| Ω        | 3 Ω  | In single-chann  | el                                  |            |                         |         |           |       |              |
| Ω        | 300 mΩ   | mode, adjustmovalues can be c<br>in multiple rang  | ent<br>obtained                     |            |                         |         |           |       |              |
| Ω        | 30 mΩ  |  | In multi-c                          |            | ode, adjus<br>ned again |         |           |       | tiple ranges |
| Ω        | 3 mΩ<br>100 mA   |  |                                     | e discarde | 0                       |         |           |       |              |
| Ω        | 3 mΩ<br>300 mA   |  |                                     |            |                         |         |           |       |              |
|          | adjustment va<br>ranges.<br>In multi-chann<br>to the appropr | p-ranging is sele-<br>lues are obtaine<br>el mode, a range-<br>iate fixed range,<br>lues are obtaine | d for all<br>e is moved<br>and then | 1          |                         | : Adjus | tment tar | get   |              |

....

Example: With the resistance measuring function ( $[\Omega]$ )

The measurement accuracy of resistance and DC voltage is specified on the condition that the zero-adjustment is completed.

The zero adjustment in single channel mode can also be performed using the 0ADJ pin of the external I/O.

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

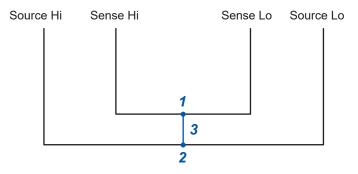
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

See "Pin assignment" (p.206).

### Connecting a test lead

Before performing a zero adjustment, connect test-lead wires as described below:

- **1** Connect Sense Hi and Sense Lo.
- **2** Connect Source Hi and Source Lo.
- **3** Connect one point of the test-lead wires connected in step 1 to one point of the test-lead wires connected in step 2.



# Arranging the test lead in the measurement environment used for the zero adjustment

Arrange the test lead to conform to the conditions of the measurement environment of an actual test system.

Since the zero residual quantities differ depending on the arrangement condition of the test lead (such as length, shape, and arrangement), place the assembly in accordance with the actual measurement condition before performing the zero adjustment.

#### **1** Arrange the test lead to conform to the condition of the actual measurement environment.

The offset errors of measured values vary depending on various factors, such as the length, shape, and arrangement of the test lead, as well as presence/absence and arrangement of metal (other batteries) around objects under measurement (batteries). Before performing a zero adjustment, arrange the test lead according to the actual measurement environment.



#### **IMPORTANT**

With the 3 m $\Omega$  and 30 m $\Omega$  ranges, particularly, offset errors in measured values may change significantly due to variations in the measurement environments. Ensure that the zero-adjustment environment conforms to the actual measurement environment.

Accuracy guaranteed conditions during measurement are as follows:

- · No change in the shape of the test lead during measurement
- Make sure to make measurements in the same measurement environment as when the zero adjustment is performed.

Measurement environment:

Shape and arrangement of the test lead

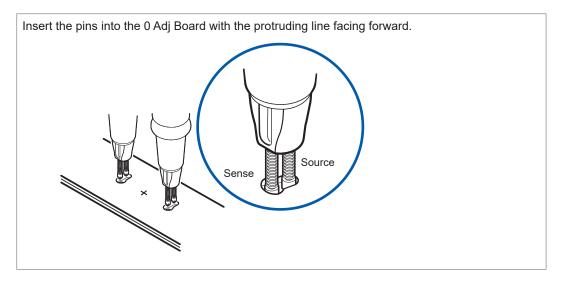
Presence/absence of metal around objects under measurement (batteries)

(Presence/absence and arrangement of batteries existing around objects under measurement)

### **2** Short-circuit the test-lead wires correctly.

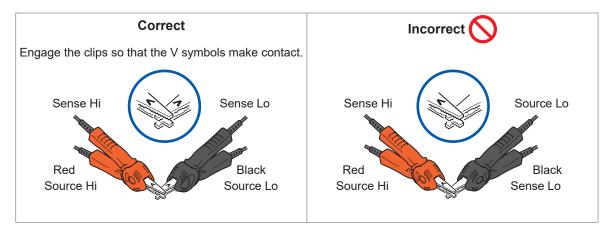
When a zero adjustment is performed correctly, accurate measured values can be obtained.

#### Example: When using the L2100/L2100 Pin Type Lead (optional equipment)



The pin-supporting part has a protruding line on the Sense side. Face these lines in the same direction when performing zero adjustments. Select two holes on the 0 Adj Board arranged symmetrically with respect to the line through the center plus sign, ensuring they are positioned at approximately the same distance as the terminals of the battery under measurement, then press the pins against the bottom of the holes.

Insert the Sense-side pin (where the lines are located) to the larger-diameter side of each oval holes.



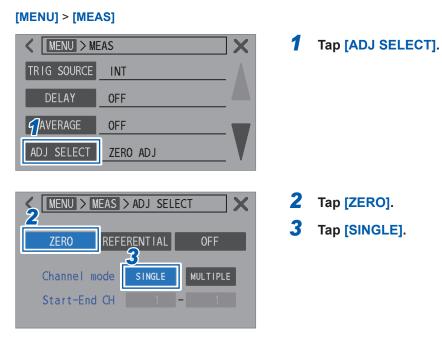
#### Example: When using the L2121 Clip Type Lead (optional equipment)

### Configuring the zero-adjustment settings

Before performing a zero-adjustment, set the adjustment type to zero and select whether singlechannel or multi-channel mode is to be used. Multi-channel mode requires the start and end channels to be specified.

These settings specify the type of zero-adjustment and the channels to which it applies for measured values.

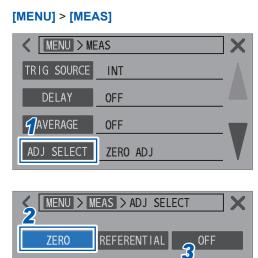
### Single-channel mode



MULTIPLE

1

### Multi-channel mode



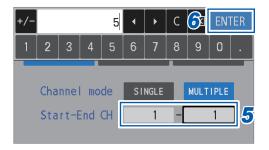
Channel mode AINGLE

1 -

Start-End CH

**1** Tap [ADJ SELECT].

- **2** Tap [ZERO].
- **3** Tap [MULTIPLE].
- **4** Tap the [Start-End CH] box.



**5** Use the numerical keypad to set the channels that start and end the zero adjustment.

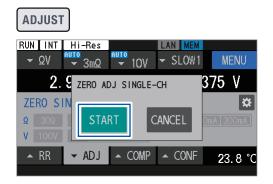
1<sup>II</sup> to 528

**6** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.

### Performing a zero adjustment

Before performing an adjustment, select an adjustment type. See "Configuring the zero-adjustment settings" (p.61).

### Single-channel mode



### **1** Press the ADJUST key.

### **2** Tap [START].

The instrument is now ready to obtain adjustment values.

The **[ZERO ADJUST WAITING]** message is displayed on the message bar.

### 3 While the [ZERO ADJUST WAITING] message is displayed on the message bar, short-circuit the test-lead wires.

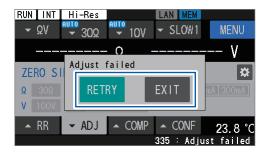
The adjustment is performed.

See "2 Short-circuit the test-lead wires correctly." (p.60).

If the test-lead wires are not short-circuited during the waiting state (about 10 s), the adjustment will fail.

If the adjustment fails, the dialog box appears as illustrated on the left.

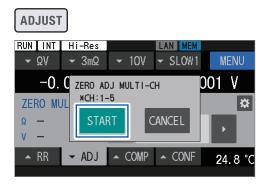
To repeat the adjustment, tap **[RETRY]**. To quit the adjustment, tap **[EXIT]**.





Tap [OK] to finish the adjustment.

### Multi-channel mode



| RUN         | Hi-Res           | ADJ       | LAN MEM |                 |
|-------------|------------------|-----------|---------|-----------------|
| <b>-</b> ΩV | <del>▼</del> 3mΩ | ▼ 10V     | ✓ SLOW1 | MENU            |
| -0.         |                  |           |         | 01 V            |
| ZERO MU     | Next CH          | : 2 (1-5) |         | *               |
| Ω 3mΩ       | [ NEX            | Т         | EXIT    |                 |
| V 10V       |                  |           |         |                 |
| 🔺 RR        | ← ADJ            | ▲ COMP    | ▲ CONF  | <b>2</b> 4.8 °C |

| RUN         | Hi-Res       |          | LAN MEM     |          |
|-------------|--------------|----------|-------------|----------|
| <b>-</b> ΩV | <b>→</b> 3mΩ |          | ✓ SLOW1     | MENU     |
|             |              | mO ·     |             | V        |
| ZERO        | djust fail   | ed CH:2( | 1-5)        | 8        |
| Ω 3n        | RETRY        | SK I P   | EXIT        |          |
| V 10        |              |          | _           |          |
| 🔺 RR        | ▼ ADJ        | ▲ COMP   | ▲ CONF      | 24.8 °C  |
|             |              |          | 335 : Adjus | t failed |

### **1** Press the ADJUST key.

The adjustment type and the channel numbers to be performed are displayed.

### **2** Tap [START].

The instrument is now ready to obtain adjustment values.

The **[ZERO ADJUST WAITING]** message is displayed on the message bar.

The same applies to the second and subsequent channels.

### **3** While the [ZERO ADJUST WAITING]

# message is displayed on the message bar, short-circuit the test-lead wires.

The adjustment on the first channel is performed. See "2 Short-circuit the test-lead wires correctly." (p.60).

If the test-lead wires are not short-circuited during the waiting state (about 10 s), the adjustment will fail. The same applies to the second and subsequent channels.

The next channel number and the channels to be adjusted are displayed.

### **4** Tap [NEXT].

The adjustment is performed.

### (To finish the adjustment)

#### Tap [EXIT].

The adjustment values of the obtained channels are retained.

If the adjustment fails, the dialog box appears as illustrated on the left.

# (When repeating the adjustments on failed channels)

Tap [RETRY].

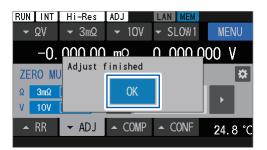
(When quitting the adjustment on a failed channel to proceed to the next channel)

Tap [SKIP].

(To quit the adjustment) Tap [EXIT].

### **5** Tap [NEXT].

The zero adjustment on the last channel is performed.



**6** Tap [OK] to finish the zero adjustment.

To resume the multi-channel mode zero-adjustment for non-adjusted channels, refer to step 5 in "Configuring the zero-adjustment settings" (p.61) for instructions on specifying a start channel number.

### IMPORTANT

Tips

If the setting of the measuring function, resistance range, or DC-voltage range has been changed from those used during the previous multi-channel mode zero-adjustment, all the previous multi-channel mode zero-adjustment values will be discarded. Ensure to perform a zero adjustment after checking the adjustment information on the adjustment selection screen.

# Applying the adjustment values (How to check the obtained adjustment values)

See "Configuring the zero-adjustment settings" (p.61) for the adjustment type to be applied to measured values.

### Single-channel mode

Ω 30Ω

🔺 RR

3Ω

10V 10MΩ

✓ ADJ ▲ COMP



3mΩ

CONF

300mA

24.9



The adjustment setting screen is displayed.

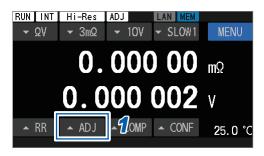
Ranges with obtained adjustment values are displayed in blue, while shaded areas indicate ranges without obtained adjustment values.

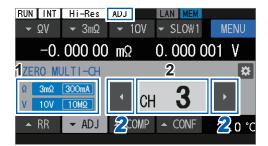
When the range setting is adjusted to a range with obtained values, the adjusted value is applied to measured values.

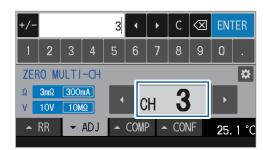
When the adjustment value is applied, the **[ADJ]** symbol is displayed on the status bar at the top of the screen.

With the  $\Omega V$  function, if both the  $\Omega$  and V ranges are set to those adjusted, the adjustment values are applied.

### Multi-channel mode







| RUN         | Hi-Res          |        | LAN MEM    | _                |  |  |  |
|-------------|-----------------|--------|------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>-</b> ΩV | <b>-</b> 30mΩ   |        | - SLOW1    | MENU             |  |  |  |
| -(          | ). 000 1        | mΩ     | 0.000(     | 002 V            |  |  |  |
| ZERO MU     | ZERO MULTI-CH 🗱 |        |            |                  |  |  |  |
| Ω 3mΩ       | 300mA           |        |            | EXE              |  |  |  |
| V 10V       | <u>10ΜΩ</u>     | Refle  | ct config: |                  |  |  |  |
| 🔺 RR        | ▼ ADJ           | ▲ COMP | ▲ CONF     | <b>2</b> 5. 1 °C |  |  |  |
|             |                 |        |            |                  |  |  |  |

### **1** Tap [▲ADJ].

The adjustment setting screen is displayed.

 Displays the ranges with obtained adjustment values. Multi-channel mode cannot save adjustment values in multiple ranges.
 Channel-number box

Displays the present channel number. If the adjusted values of the displayed channel number have been obtained in the step described in "Performing a zero adjustment" (p.62), the adjusted values are applied to measured values. If the specified channel does not have an adjustment value, the channel number is shaded.

When the adjustment value is applied, the **[ADJ]** symbol is displayed on the status bar at the top of the screen.

2 Tap the Left and Right Arrow buttons ([◀] and [▶]) to change the channel number.

You can also tap the channel-number box and directly enter the channel number to change.

If the presently set measuring function or range differs from when the adjustment values are obtained, the values are not applied. The adjustment setting screen is displayed as illustrated on the left.

(To revert to the settings used when the adjustment values are obtained) Tap [EXE].

### 3.6 Performing the Referential Adjustments

Perform a zero adjustment or referential adjustment before measurements to eliminate offset errors from measured values caused by changes in the offset voltage of the instrument or measurement environments<sup>\*1</sup>.

The referential adjustment capability can cancel offsets in measured values caused by variations in the positions of objects under measurement on an inspection tray. Unlike the zero adjustment, which removes offset errors by measuring a resistance of 0  $\Omega$ , the referential adjustment measures the internal resistance of an object under measurement (battery) to remove offset errors. Offsets are determined by comparing the reference value of the battery being inspected (hereafter referred to as the *Base*) with the actual measured values obtained by placing the Base at different positions on an inspection tray and measuring it.

The instrument saves referential-adjustment values, which are associated with the measurement environment of the corresponding channel in its internal memory.

Referential-adjustment values are retained even if the instrument is turned off.

The referential adjustment is available only in multi-channel mode.

Multi-channel mode can save referential-adjustment values for each environment when measurements involves switching between multiple objects.

Only one set of selected measuring function and resistance-range setting can be saved. When the referential adjustment is repeated after the measuring function or the range is changed, the previous referential-adjustment values are discarded. For details, see "Referential-adjustment target map" (p.68).

\*1. Factors included in measurement environment:

Shape and arrangement of the test lead

Presence/absence of metal around objects under measurement (batteries) and arrangement (presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries existing around the target battery)

| Adjustment environment                        | Multi-channel mode<br>(Ch. 1 to Ch. 528)               |
|---|--|
| Measuring function                            | Selected function ( $\Omega V, \Omega$ )* <sup>2</sup> |
| Resistance range                              | Selected range   |
| Measurement current of the 3 m $\Omega$ range | Selected current setting                               |
| DC input resistance                           | Selected resistance setting                            |

\*2. When the  $\Omega V$  function is selected, DC voltage is set with the reference-value zero adjustment.

#### **Basic procedure**

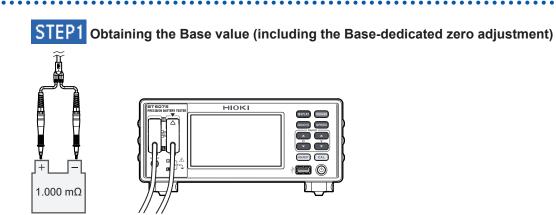
- 1. The resistance of an object under measurement (battery), used as the reference, is singly measured. The instrument saves this value as the reference value (Base value).
- 2. Measurements are repeated for the object under measurement (battery), used in step 1, at each position on the inspection tray. The instrument saves these values as the actual measured values.
- 3. The instrument calculates and saves the difference<sup>\*3</sup> between each reference value and its corresponding actual measured value.

\*3. Offsets based on the measurement environments (referential-adjustment values)

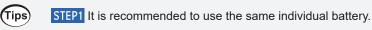
#### **Practical battery inspection**

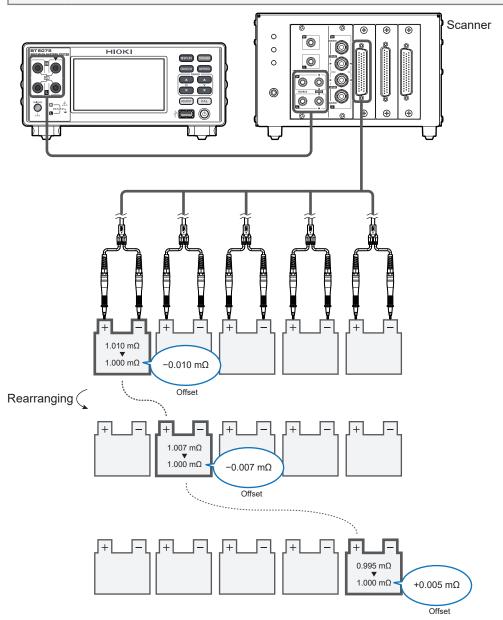
- 1. The resistance of a battery on the inspection tray is measured. The position information (channel) of the object under measurement is indicated by instrument-touchscreen operations or communications commands.
- 2. The difference saved in *Basic procedure* step 3 is subtracted from the resistance value obtained in step 1 to obtain the final measured values.

### Overall procedure of the referential adjustment



### STEP2 Obtaining adjustment values for each channel (position)





### Referential-adjustment target map

Example: With the resistance measuring function ([Ω])

The referential adjustment cannot be performed when the voltage measuring function (**[V]**) is selected.

....

| Eurotion | R range        | Base value | Channel mode (multi)  |            |       |         |           |            |        |         |
|----------|----------------|------------|---|------------|-------|---------|-----------|------------|--------|---------|
| Function |                |            | Ch. 1   | Ch. 2      | Ch. 3 | Ch. 4   | Ch. 5     | Ch. 6      |        | Ch. 528 |
| Ω        | 30 Ω           |            |   |            |       |         |           |            |        |         |
| Ω        | 3 Ω            |            |   |            |       |         |           |            |        |         |
| Ω        | 300 mΩ         |            |   |            |       |         |           |            |        |         |
| Ω        | 30 mΩ          |            |   | obtained i | n     |         |           |            |        |         |
| Ω        | 3 mΩ<br>100 mA |            | Multiple ranges.<br>Old adjustment values are discarded when the data is obtained |            |       |         |           | s obtained | again. |         |
| Ω        | 3 mΩ<br>300 mA |            |   |            |       |         |           |            |        |         |
|          | When the Dee   |            |   |            | •     | : Adjus | tment tar | get        |        |         |

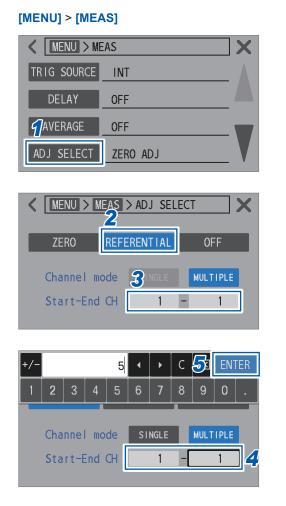
When the Base value is obtained again, all adjustment data is discarded due to a change in the adjustment criterion.

### Configuring the reference-adjustment settings

Before performing the referential adjustment, select referential for the adjustment type and specify the start and end channels.

2

3



**1** Tap [ADJ SELECT].

- Tap [REFERENTIAL]. Tap the [Start-End CH] box.
- **4** Use the numerical keypad to enter the start and end channels for the referential adjustment.

1<sup>™</sup> to 528

**5** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.

### Performing a referential adjustment

Before performing an adjustment, select an adjustment type. See "Configuring the reference-adjustment settings" (p.69).

# STEP1 Acquiring the internal resistance value (Base value) of the inspection target battery

#### STEP1-1 Base-dedicated zero adjustment

Perform a zero adjustment before acquiring the Base value.

TipsEnsure to make a measurement for the Base before a zero adjustment to confirm the appropriate<br/>range, and then start the zero adjustment using this range.Otherwise, the Base value may go out of range during measurement for the Base.

#### ADJUST

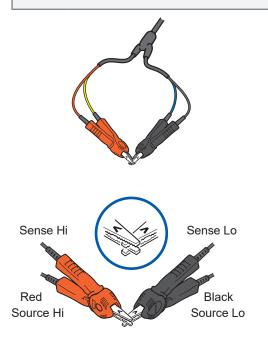


### Press the ADJUST key.

#### Tap [START].

The instrument is now configured for the Basededicated zero-adjustment. The **[BASE ZERO ADJUST WAITING]** message is displayed on the message bar.

When the Base value has already been obtained, note that if the measuring function or range setting used when pressing the **ADJUST** key differ from those used when the Base value was initially obtained, it becomes necessary to obtain the Base values again. In such cases, skipping this process is not possible.



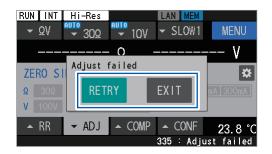
### **3** While the [BASE ZERO ADJUST WAITING]

message is displayed on the message bar, short-circuit the test-lead wires.

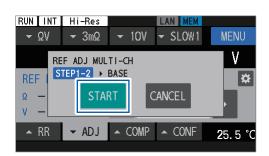
The Base-dedicated zero-adjustment is performed. \*<sup>1</sup> See "2 Short-circuit the test-lead wires correctly." (p.60).

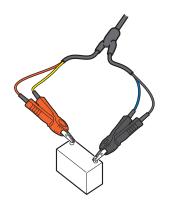
If the test-lead wires are not short-circuited during the waiting state (about 10 s), the adjustment will fail.

\*1. When the  $\Omega V$  function is selected, a DC-voltage zero-adjustment is simultaneously performed.



STEP1-2 Acquiring the Base value





| RUNIINT             | Hi-Res           |        | LAN MEM |                  |  |  |
|---------------------|------------------|--------|---------|------------------|--|--|
| <b>→</b> ΩV         | <del>▼</del> 3mΩ |        | - SLOW1 | MENU             |  |  |
|                     |                  | m() -  |         | V                |  |  |
| REF MUL             | Adjust f         | ailed  |         | *                |  |  |
| Ω —                 | RET              | RY     | EXIT    |                  |  |  |
| V —                 |                  | _      |         |                  |  |  |
| 🔺 RR                | ← ADJ            | ▲ COMP | ▲ CONF  | <b>2</b> 5. 5 °C |  |  |
| 335 : Adjust failed |                  |        |         |                  |  |  |

If the adjustment fails, the dialog box appears as illustrated on the left.

### (To repeat the adjustment) Tap [RETRY].

(To quit the adjustment) Tap [EXIT].

### 4 Tap [START].

The instrument is prepared to obtain Base values. The **[BASE OBTAINMENT WAITING]** message is displayed on the message bar.

Tap **[CANCEL]** to quit obtaining the Base-value. The Base-dedicated zero-adjustment value obtained in **STEP1-1** is discarded.

### **5** While the [BASE OBTAINMENT WAITING]

# message is displayed on the message bar, connect the test-lead wires to the Base.

The instrument starts to obtain the Base value. If the test lead is not connected with the Base during the standby state (about 10 s), the adjustment will fail.

If the instrument fails to obtain the Base value, the dialog box appears as illustrated on the left.

### (To repeat obtaining the Base value) Tap [RETRY].

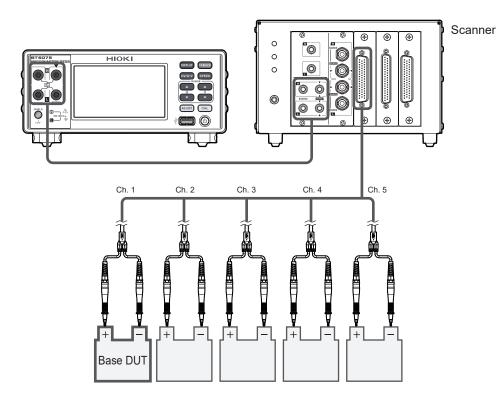
(To quit obtaining the Base value) Tap [EXIT].

> When you quit obtaining the Base value, the Basededicated zero-adjustment values are discarded.

### STEP2 Obtaining adjustment values for each channel (position)

#### **6** Prepare the measurement environment.

In the actual measurement environments of an inspection system, place the Base at the first channel to be measured, and place equivalents of the object to be measured at the other channels. Since offset errors of measured values differ depending on the arrangement of the test-lead assembly and the presence/absence of other batteries around the Base, place the Base according to the actual inspection line before performing a reference adjustment.





### 7 Tap [START].

When the test-lead assembly has not connected to the Base yet, the instrument is prepared to obtain adjustment values.

## The **[REFERENTIAL ADJUST WAITING]** message is displayed on the message bar.

Similarly for the second and subsequent channels, the instrument is prepared to obtain adjustment values.

### (To finish the adjustment) Tap [EXIT].

The Base values are saved. When repeating the reference adjustment, you can skip acquiring the Base values described in **STEP1**.

## 8 While the [REFERENTIAL ADJUST WAITING] message is displayed on the message bar, connect the instrument and an object under measurement.

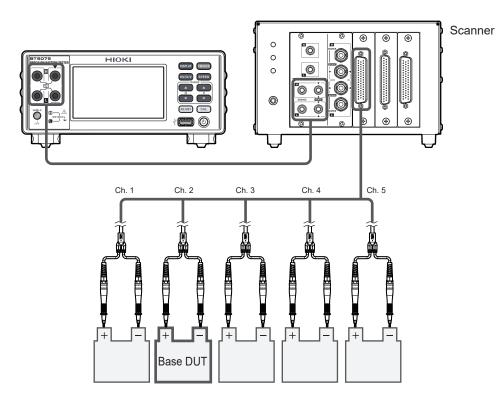
The adjustment on the first channel is performed.

If the instrument are not connected to an object under measurement during the waiting state (about 10 s), the adjustment will fail.

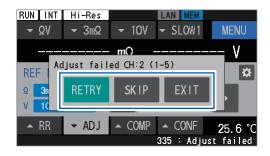
Similarly for the second and subsequent channels, connect the instrument to an object under measurement to perform an adjustment.

#### **9** Prepare the measurement environment.

Position the Base at the next channel and the equivalents to the object under measurement at the other channels.



| - ΩV - 3mΩ - 10V - SLOW1 MENU<br>2. 993 44 mO 4 096 342 V |
|---|
| 2 993 44 m <sup>0</sup> 4 996 342 V                       |
|   |
| REF MUL Next CH : 2 (1-5)                                 |
| Ω 3mΩ NEXT EXIT   |
| V 10V [   |
| ▲ RR 		 ADJ 		 COMP 		 CONF 		 25.6                       |



The next channel and the channels to be measured are displayed.

### **10** Tap [NEXT].

#### (To finish the adjustment)

#### Tap [EXIT].

The Base value and the adjustment values of the channels obtained so far are retained.

If the adjustment fails, the dialog box appears as illustrated on the left.

## (When repeating the adjustments on failed channels)

Tap [RETRY].

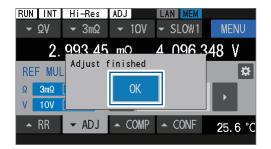
#### (When quitting the adjustment on a failed channel to proceed to the next channel) Tap [SKIP].

#### (To quit the adjustment)

#### Tap [EXIT].

The adjustment values of the obtained channels are retained.

- **11** Perform the adjustment on the final channel.
- **12** Tap [OK] to finish the zero adjustment.



•

To resume the referential adjustment for non-adjusted channels, refer to step 4 in "Configuring the reference-adjustment settings" (p.69) for instruction on specifying a start channel number.

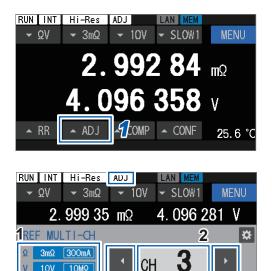
#### IMPORTANT

(Tips)

If the setting of the measuring function, resistance range, or DC-voltage range has been changed from those used during the previous referential adjustment, all the previous referential adjustment values will be discarded. Ensure to perform the referential adjustment after checking the adjustment information on the adjustment selection screen.

## Applying the adjustment values (How to check the obtained adjustment values)

See the "Configuring the reference-adjustment settings" (p.69) to set the type of zero adjustment to be applied.



CH

CONF

<mark>7</mark>8

**ZCOMP** 

10V 10MΩ

✓ ADJ

#### 1 Tap [▲ADJ].

The adjustment setting screen is displayed.

| <ul> <li>Displays the ranges with obtained adjustment values. The adjustment values cannot be retained in multiple ranges.</li> <li>Channel-number box         Displays the present channel number. If the adjusted values of the displayed channel number have been obtained in the step described in "Performing a referential adjustment" (p. 70), the adjusted values are applied to measured values. If the specified channel does not have an adjustment value, the channel number is shaded. When the adjustment value is applied, the [ADJ] symbol is displayed on the status bar at the top of the screen.     </li> </ul> |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Displays the present channel number.<br>If the adjusted values of the displayed<br>channel number have been obtained in the<br>step described in "Performing a referential<br>adjustment" (p. 70), the adjusted values<br>are applied to measured values.<br>If the specified channel does not have an<br>adjustment value, the channel number is<br>shaded.<br>When the adjustment value is applied, the<br>[ADJ] symbol is displayed on the status bar  | 1 | adjustment values. The adjustment values   |
|   | 2 | Displays the present channel number.<br>If the adjusted values of the displayed<br>channel number have been obtained in the<br>step described in "Performing a referential<br>adjustment" (p. 70), the adjusted values<br>are applied to measured values.<br>If the specified channel does not have an<br>adjustment value, the channel number is<br>shaded.<br>When the adjustment value is applied, the<br>[ADJ] symbol is displayed on the status bar |

2 Tap the Left and Right Arrow buttons ( and [>]) to change the channel number.

You can also tap the channel-number box and directly enter the channel number to change.

If the presently set measuring function or range differs from when the adjustment values are obtained, the values are not applied. The adjustment setting screen is displayed as illustrated on the left.

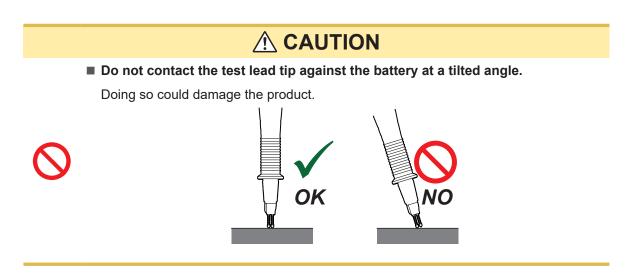
(To change the settings to those used when the adjustment values are obtained) Tap [EXE].



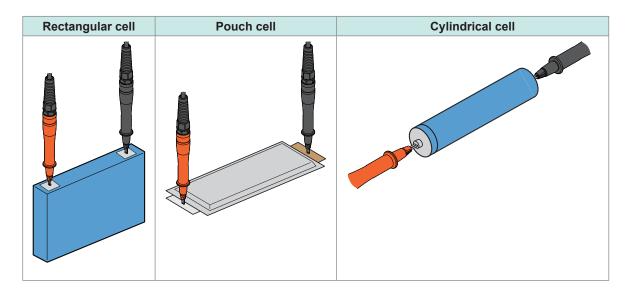
| • ΩV         • 30mΩ         • 10V         • SLOW1         MENU           2.9994         mΩ         4.096277         V |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>2.999 4 m</b> Ω <b>4.096 277 V</b>   |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |
| REF MULTI-CH  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ω <u>3mΩ 300mA</u> EXE  |  |  |  |  |  |
| V 10V 10MΩ Reflect config:  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ▲ RR 		 ADJ 		 COMP 		 CONF 24.9 °C   |  |  |  |  |  |

## 3.7 Connecting a Test Lead to Objects Under Measurement (Batteries)

If the contact positions of the test-lead wires with an object under measurement varies, measurements may be easily influenced by potential gradients. To reduce this effect, it is recommended to use a parallel-two-pin test lead The use of clip-type or coaxial-type test lead could lead to a deterioration in repeatability of measured values due to inaccuracies in contact positions.



#### Example illustrations of the test-lead wires contacting batteries



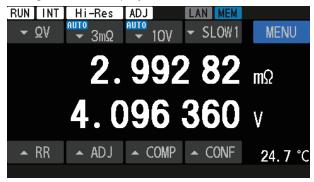
## 3.8 Displaying Measurement Results

The measurement results of selected functions are displayed on the screen.

When the Z2005 Temperature Sensor is connected, the instrument displays measured temperature value in the lower right corner of the screen regardless of the function. If you change settings related to measured values, such as ranges and functions, the on-screen readings disappear.

#### When the $\Omega V$ function is selected

The measured resistance value is displayed at the upper row of the screen, and the measured voltage value is displayed at the lower row.



#### When the $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ function is selected

The measured resistance value is displayed in the upper row of the screen.



#### When the V function is selected

The measured voltage value is displayed in the lower row of the screen.



#### IMPORTANT

If measured values vary, see "Measured values do not stabilize." (p.216) in "13.3 Troubleshooting" (p.214).

## Features of the contact check (wire-break detection)

The contact check capability can determine whether the test lead is properly in contact with objects under measurement (batteries).

(1) Detecting a wire break between Source Hi and Source Lo to indicate Supported measuring functions:  $\Omega V$  and  $\Omega$  (V not supported)

#### (2) Detecting a wire break between Sense Hi and Sense Lo to indicate

Supported measuring functions:  $\Omega V$ ,  $\Omega$ , and V

If a Source-side break is detected, Sense-side breaks cannot be detected.

When a break judgment is provided, the measurement error signal (ERR) is output from the external I/O pin.

See "ERR" (p. 134).

For example, a break judgment is provided in the following cases:

- The test-lead wires are not connected with an object under measurement (battery).
- The test lead has a break.
- The contact resistance is high due to worn or dirty test lead.
- The test lead has a high wiring resistance.
  - See "Wire-break thresholds" (p.78).
- The circuit-protection fuse is brown. See "13.3 Troubleshooting" (p.214).
- The object under measurement has a high resistance compared to the range. Example: When measuring a resistance of 100  $\Omega$  using the 300 m $\Omega$  range

#### Wire-break thresholds

| Resistance range | Resistance<br>measurement<br>current | Between Source<br>Hi and Source Lo | Between Sense Hi<br>and Sense Lo |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 3 mQ             | 300 mA                               | 11 $\Omega$ or more                | 110 $\Omega$ or more             |
| 5 11122          | 100 mA                               | 52 $\Omega$ or more                | 110 $\Omega$ or more             |
| 30 mΩ            | 100 mA                               | 52 $\Omega$ or more                | 110 $\Omega$ or more             |
| 300 mΩ           | 10 mA                                | 600 $\Omega$ or more               | 110 $\Omega$ or more             |
| 3 Ω              | 1 mA                                 | 6 k $\Omega$ or more               | 110 $\Omega$ or more             |
| 30 Ω             | 100 µA                               | 60 k $\Omega$ or more              | 1100 $\Omega$ or more            |
|                  |                                      |                                    |                                  |

| Measuring function | DC-voltage range | Between Sense Hi<br>and Sense Lo |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| N/                 | 10 V             | 110 $\Omega$ or more             |
| V                  | 100 V            | 110 $\Omega$ or more             |

If a test lead has a capacitance of 1 nF or more, the instrument may not detect measurement errors.

Temperature measurement

Detecting a connection error with the Z2005 Temperature Sensor to indicate On-screen information: [--.-°C]

...

## **Overrange indication**

If [+OVER] or [-OVER] is displayed on the screen, it indicates the measured value is outside the

. . . . .

displayable counts range.

Select the appropriate measurement range.

## **A** DANGER

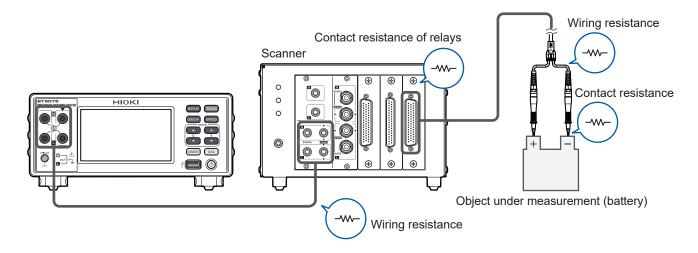
Do not allow a test-lead tip to short-circuit any two wires carrying voltage.

Doing so will cause a short-circuit fault, resulting in serious bodily injury.

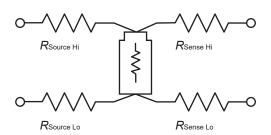
## 3.9 Route-Resistance Monitor

With the resistance measuring function ( $[\Omega V]$  or  $[\Omega]$ ), the route-resistance monitor enables you to verify the route resistance value of each terminal during four-terminal measurement. The route-resistance monitoring capability cannot be used with the voltage measuring function ([V]). The route resistance is the resistance between the measurement terminals of the instrument and the contact points of the test-lead wires with the object under measurement (battery). See "1.3 Part Names and Functions" (p.20).

As shown in the figure, route resistance comprises wiring resistance, relay-contact resistance, and contact resistance between test-lead wires and the object under measurement.



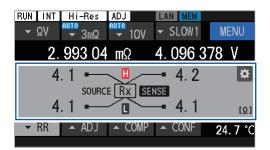
The four-terminal route resistances ( $R_{\text{Source Hi}}$ ,  $R_{\text{Source Lo}}$ ,  $R_{\text{Sense Hi}}$ , and  $R_{\text{Sense Lo}}$ ) are defined as follows:



| R <sub>Source Hi</sub> | Resistance between Source Hi terminal and an object under measurement (battery) |
|------------------------|---|
| R <sub>Source Lo</sub> | Resistance between Source Lo terminal and an object under measurement (battery) |
| $R_{\text{Sense Hi}}$  | Resistance between Sense Hi terminal and an object under measurement (battery)  |
| $R_{\text{Sense Lo}}$  | Resistance between Sense Lo terminal and an object under measurement (battery)  |

These resistance values do not include the internal resistance of objects under measurement (batteries).

# $\begin{array}{c|c} \mbox{RUN INT} & \mbox{Hi-Res} & \mbox{ADJ} & \mbox{LAN MEM} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{QV}$} & \mbox{$\mathcal{MUN0}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{SIDW1}$} & \mbox{$\mathcal{MENU}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{2.99282}$} \\ \mbox{$\mathbf{MC}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathbf{AU10}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{AU10}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{AU10}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{AU10}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{AU10}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{AU20}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{AU10}$} \\ \hline & \mbox{$\mathcal{AU20}$} \\ \hline & \mbo$



| RUN         | Hi–Res | ADJ<br>AUTO  | LAN MEM             |                         |
|-------------|--------|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>-</b> ΩV | - 3mΩ  | <b>-</b> 10V | - SLOW1             | MENU                    |
| 2.          | 993 04 | mΩ           | 4. 096 3            | 78 V                    |
| 1 4         |        |              | - 4.2               | 3 🌣                     |
| 2 4         |        | E RX SE      | <sup>NSE</sup> 4. 1 | <b>4</b> <sub>[Ω]</sub> |
| ← RR        | 🔺 AD J | ▲ COMP       | ▲ CONF              | 24.7 °C                 |

#### While making measurement with the resistance measuring function ([ΩV] or [Ω]), tap [RR] or press the DISPLAY key.

The route-resistance monitor is displayed.

#### **Display example**

| 1 | Indicates the measurement result of $R_{\rm Source Hi}$ .    |
|---|--|
| 2 | Indicates the measurement result of $R_{\text{Source Lo}}$ . |
| 3 | Indicates the measurement result of $R_{\rm Sense\ Hi}$ .    |
| 4 | Indicates the measurement result of $R_{\text{Sense Lo}}$ .  |
|   |  |

If any other symbol is displayed, see "Information on the measured route-resistance value display area" (p.83).

## When configuring the comparator for route resistance

#### **2** Tap the setting button.

See "5.4 Configuring the Comparator Settings for the Route-Resistance Monitor" (p. 105) for the rest of the procedure.

| RUN INT Hi-Re |                     | LAN MEM |             |
|---------------|---------------------|---------|-------------|
|               | 1Ω <del>•</del> 10V | ✓ SLOW1 | MENU        |
| 2. 993        | <b>04 m</b> Ω       | 4.0963  | 78 <u>V</u> |
| 4.1 •         |                     | - 4.2   | *           |
|               |                     | NSE     |             |
| 4.1 ▪         |                     | - 4.1   | [Ω]         |
| 👻 RR 🗛 AD     | )J 🔺 COMP           | ▲ CONF  | 24.7 °C     |
|               |                     |         |             |

#### Route-resistance measurement error

#### Error message on the message bar

#### (1) Sense-terminal route-resistance error

An error was detected in the route resistance of the Sense Hi or Sense Lo terminal.

On-screen message: SENSE ROUTE RESISTANCE ERROR

- The route resistance of the Source Hi or Source Lo terminal exceeds the display range\*1.
- The sum of the route resistances for both the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range\*<sup>2</sup>.

Measured values are displayed for reference purposes. For details, see "Information on the measured route-resistance value display area" (p.83).

• The route resistance of the Sense Hi or Sense Lo terminal exceeds the predefined fail threshold.

#### (2) Source-terminal route-resistance error

An error was detected in the route resistance of the Source Hi or Source Lo terminal.

On-screen message: SOURCE ROUTE RESISTANCE ERROR

- The route resistance of the Source Hi or Source Lo terminal exceeds the display range\*1.
- The sum of the route resistances for both the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range\*<sup>2</sup>.

Measured values are displayed for reference purposes. For details, see "Information on the measured route-resistance value display area" (p.83).

• The route resistance of the Source Hi or Source Lo terminal exceeds the predefined fail threshold.

**Tips** Error judgments are performed on each of the four terminals. If errors occur on multiple terminals, only one terminal error is displayed with the following priority.

- 1. Sense Hi
- 2. Sense Lo
- 3. Source Hi
- 4. Source Lo

#### Display range and accuracy assurance range for route resistance

| Resistance range | *1. Display range (Ω) | *2. Maximum guaranteed<br>accuracy (Ω) |  |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| 3 mΩ (300 mA)    | -1.0 to 10.0          | 10.0                                   |  |
| 3 mΩ (100 mA)    |                       |  |  |
| 30 mΩ            | 1.0 to 50.0           |  |  |
| 300 mΩ           | -1.0 to 50.0          | 50.0                                   |  |
| 3 Ω              |                       |  |  |
| 30 Ω             | -10 to 500            |  |  |

## Information on the measured route-resistance value display area

#### Display type

Numbers are examples.

| []               | An contact check error (SENSE CONTACT ERROR, SOURCE CONTACT ERROR) or overflow (SENSE OVER FLOW) occurred. |
|------------------|--|
| [+OVER], [-OVER] | The measured value exceeded the display range of the corresponding terminal                                |
| 1.2              | The measured value is displayed for reference purposes.  |
| 1.2              | The measured value exceeded the user-defined fail threshold.   |
| 1.2              | The measured value exceeded the user-defined warning threshold.  |
| 1.2              | The route resistance is correctly measured.  |

#### Display of measured values for reference purposes

If any of the following conditions are not met, measured values, the accuracy of which cannot be guaranteed, may still be displayed for reference purposes.

- A sense contact-check error occurred.
- A source contact-check error occurred.
- A sense overflow occurred.
- · The measured value exceeded the display range of the corresponding terminal

The conditions for displaying reference values for each terminal are outlined below.

#### Sense Hi

- A The sum of the route resistances for the Sense Hi and Sense Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.
- B The route resistance of the Source Hi terminal exceeds the display range.
- C The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.

#### Sense Lo

- D The sum of the route resistances for the Sense Hi and Sense Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.
- E The route resistance of the Source Lo terminal exceeds the display range.
- F The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.

#### Source Hi

• G The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.

#### Source Lo

• H The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.

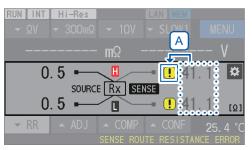
#### On-screen readings for reference purpose (concrete example)



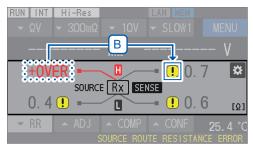
I On-screen reading for reference purpose

#### Sense Hi

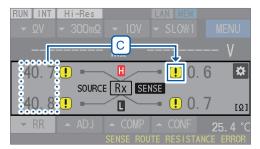
• A The sum of the route resistances for the Sense Hi and Sense Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.



• B The route resistance of the Source Hi terminal exceeds the display range.

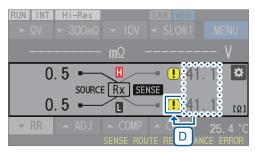


• C The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.

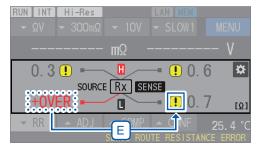


#### Sense Lo

• D The sum of the route resistances for the Sense Hi and Sense Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.



• E The route resistance of the Source Lo terminal exceeds the display range.

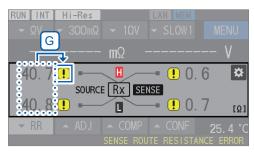


• F The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.

| RUN         | Hi-Res         |    | LAN MEM      |         |
|-------------|----------------|----|--------------|---------|
| <b>-</b> ΩV |                |    |              |         |
|             |                | mΩ |              | V       |
| 40.7        | <mark>!</mark> |    | <b> !</b> 0. | 6 🏼     |
|             |                | RX |              | 7       |
| ိဝဝဝဝဝ      | · ·            | 6  |              | / [Ω]   |
| ▼ RR        | ▲ ADJ          |    | <u> </u>     | 25.4 °C |

#### Source Hi

• G The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.



#### Source Lo

• H The sum of the route resistances for the Source Hi and Source Lo terminals exceeds the accuracy guarantee range.

| RUN INT<br>- ΩV | Hi-Res<br>▼ 300mΩ | ▼ 10V               | LAN MEM<br>→ SLOW1    | MENU             |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|                 |                   | mΩ                  |                       | V                |
| 40.7            | SOURCI            |                     | — <b>!</b> ().<br>NSE | 6 🌣              |
| 40.8            |                   |                     | —= <b>!</b> 0.        | 7 <sub>[Ω]</sub> |
| - RR            | H ADJ             | ▲ COMP<br>SENSE_ROU |                       | 25.4 °C          |

| Tips |
|------|
|------|

Tap the **!** symbol to view the reason why the reference value is displayed for the corresponding terminal.

| RUN I INT   | Hi-Res  |                         | LAN MEM           |                  |
|-------------|---------|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <b>-</b> ΩV | - 300mΩ | ▼ 10V                   | ✓ SLOW1           | MENU             |
|             |         | mΩ -                    |                   | V                |
| 40.8        | total   | value excee             | <sub>ded</sub> 9. | 6 🌣              |
| 40.8        | accura  | laranteed<br>Icy range. | <b>!</b> 0.       | 6 <sub>[Ω]</sub> |
| ▼ RR        | 🔺 ADJ   | ▲ COMP                  | ▲ CONF            | 25. 7 °C         |
|             |         | SENSE ROU               | TE RESISTAL       |                  |

Route-Resistance Monitor

# 4 Advanced Measurement

## 4.1 Starting Measurements With Triggers

The instrument starts a measurement each time a trigger is input.

This section describes how to configure the trigger-source settings.

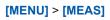
The two trigger-source settings are available: the internal trigger and the external trigger. By default, trigger-reception continuation mode is turned on. It cannot be turned off through the operation of this instrument. It can only be turned off through operation via a communications command. See Communications Command Instruction Manual.

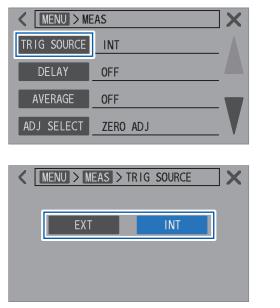
When returning to a local state<sup>\*1</sup> or being turned off then on again, the instrument resets the triggerreception continuation mode to on.

\*1. The status when remote status is canceled, indicating that communications control is activated See "Switching between the remote and local states" (p. 155).

| Trigger course              | Trigger-reception continuation mode                     |   |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Trigger source              | On <sup>ℤ</sup>   | Off   |  |  |
| INT (internal) <sup>⊠</sup> | Making measurements continuously ( <i>free run</i> )    | <ol> <li>Entering a trigger-reception state with<br/>the dedicated command.</li> <li>Making a single measurement.</li> <li>Leaving the trigger-reception state.</li> </ol>                          |  |  |
| EXT (external)              | Making a single<br>measurement with a<br>trigger input. | <ol> <li>Entering a ready-for-trigger state with<br/>the dedicated command.</li> <li>Making a single measurement with a<br/>trigger input.</li> <li>Leaving the trigger-reception state.</li> </ol> |  |  |

#### Selecting a trigger source.





**1** Tap [TRIG SOURCE].

**2** Selecting a trigger-source setting.

EXT, INT<sup>ℤ</sup>

4

## Making measurements by internal triggers

The instrument internally generates triggers continuously and enters the continuous measurement (free run) state.

See "Trigger system" (p.91).

#### Making a measurement by an external trigger

There are three ways to input external triggers. The instrument makes a measurement each time an external trigger is input.

. . .

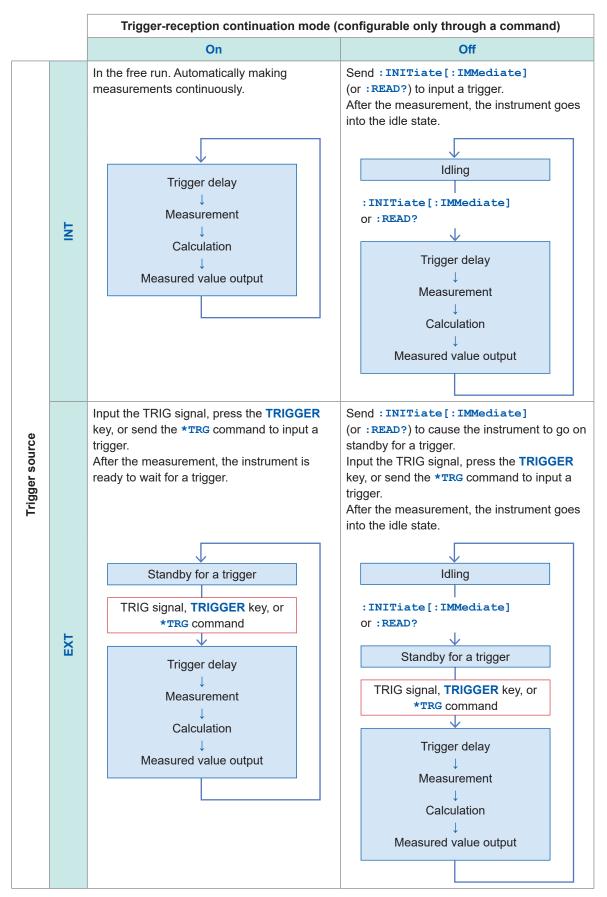
| By pressing a physical key                | When the <b>TRIGGER</b> key is pressed, the instrument makes a single measurement.<br>When the <b>TRIGGER</b> key is pressed during a measurement, the instrument stops the measurement.   |
|---|--|
| External I/O                              | When the TRIG and ISO_COM pins in the rear-mounted Ext. I/O connector are short-circuited, the instrument makes a single measurement. See "Input signals" (p. 132) and "From starting the measurement to acquiring judgment results" (p. 137). |
| By sending a<br>communications<br>command | The instrument makes a single measurement upon receiving the <b>*TRG</b> command via LAN, RS-232C, or USB.   |

With the internal-trigger setting, the above three methods are invalid.

See "Trigger system" (p.91).

#### Trigger system

#### **Measurement procedure**



# 4.2 Starting Sampling After Measurement Signals Stabilize (Trigger Delay)

In this section, we will explore how to specify the delay time, which is the period between the input of a trigger and the start of sampling. With this capability, even if a trigger is input immediately after an object under measurement (battery) is connected, the instrument can start sampling after measurement signals are stabilized.

It is recommended to specify a time longer than the response time, the period required for measurement signals to stabilize.

The response time varies depending on the object under measurement (battery).

#### IMPORTANT

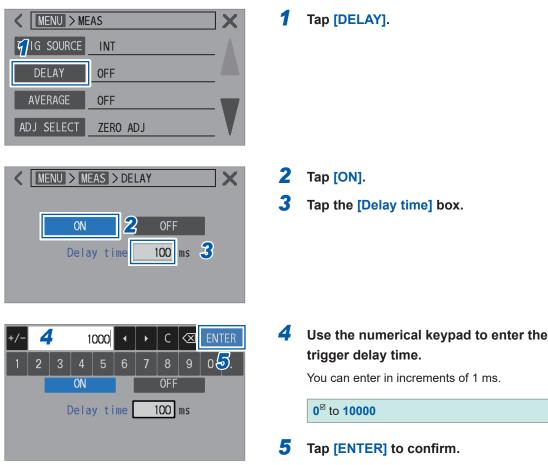
Ensure that the delay time is set to 5 ms or more.

The instrument requires a delay time of 5 ms or less for the internal circuitry to switch from the DC-voltage self-calibration operation to the measurement operation. Under the following conditions, an internal delay of 10 ms or more is required. Ensure that the delay time is set to 10 ms or more.

Trigger source: Internal Trigger-reception continuation mode: Off

DC-voltage self-calibration: Auto

#### [MENU] > [MEAS]

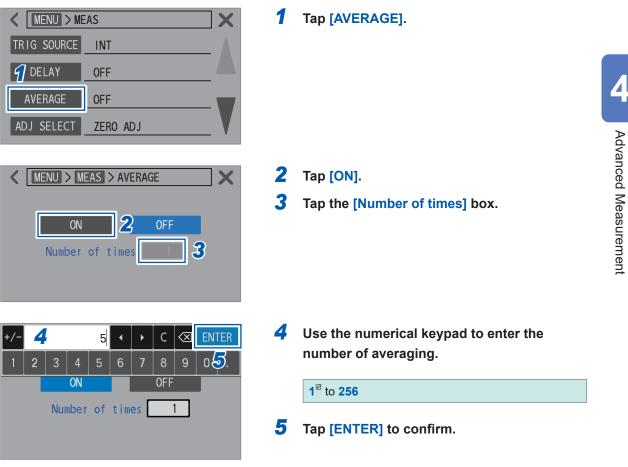


## 4.3 Averaging Measured Values

The instrument averages measured values obtained from a predefined number of measurements and then displays the result. It can average measured values of resistance, DC voltage, and routeresistance measurements. This capability can be used to reduce the variation in measured values. The number of measurements can be defined between 1 and 256.

With the internal trigger setting, the moving average is employed if the trigger-reception continuation mode is on, while the simple average is employed if the mode is off. The moving average is employed with the external trigger setting.

#### [MENU] > [MEAS]



#### Timing at which averaging operation is initialized

- Initialized when measurement conditions are changed. For instance, when an overrange occurs or when ranges are switched between.
- Initialized after the instrument returns to normal in case of measurement error.
   For instance, when an wire break is detected.
   With the ΩV measuring function, the average operation is initialized after both the Ω and V measurements return to normal.
  - See "Features of the contact check (wire-break detection)" (p.78).

#### On-screen readings

For internally triggered measurements, if the trigger-reception continuation mode is on, measured values are displayed even before the measurement counts reach the predefined number. If the trigger-reception continuation mode is off, measured values are displayed when the measurement counts reach the predefined number.

For externally triggered measurements, measured values are displayed when the measurement counts reach the predefined number.

See "4.1 Starting Measurements With Triggers" (p.89).

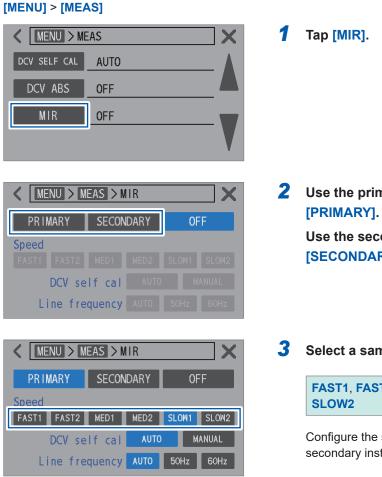
## 4.4 Reducing Mutual Interference During Resistance Measurement (Working in MIR Mode)

Mutual interference reduction (MIR) mode can be used to reduce the effect of mutual interference when two instruments are used simultaneously at close distances. *MIR* stands for *mutual interference reduction*. See "14.7 Effect of Mutual Interference" (p.240).

In MIR mode, the first (primary) instrument and the second (secondary) instrument are distinguished according to the setting. In order to cancel the effect of mutual interference, the secondary instrument reverses the phase of measurement currents on the way. The sampling speed, DC-voltage self-calibration, and line-frequency settings are required to match between two instruments.

While an instrument is making measurements in MIR mode, ensure that the contact condition of the other instrument does not change, such as through channel switching of a scanner. Failure to do so can lead to incomplete cancellation of mutual interference.

#### Configuration by tapping the touchscreen



2 Use the primary instrument to tap

Use the secondary instrument to tap [SECONDARY].

**3** Select a sampling-speed setting.

FAST1, FAST2, MED1, MED2, SLOW1<sup>⊠</sup>, SLOW2

Configure the same setting for the primary and secondary instruments.



**4** Select a DC-voltage self-calibration setting.

#### AUTO<sup>Ø</sup>, MANUAL

Configure the same setting for the primary and secondary instruments.

#### **5** Select a line-frequency setting.

#### AUTO<sup>II</sup>, 50Hz, 60Hz

Configure the same setting for the primary and secondary instruments.

## 4.5 Displaying Measured Values as Zero

When measured values of resistance and DC voltage fall within the zero-display range, they can be forcibly treated as zero.

#### Zero-display range

#### Resistance

| Panga         | High resolution |          |  |
|---------------|-----------------|----------|--|
| Range         | Off             | On       |  |
| 3 mΩ (300 mA) | ±0.1 μΩ         | ±0.08 μΩ |  |
| 3 mΩ (100 mA) | ±0.5 μΩ         | ±0.50 μΩ |  |
| 30 mΩ         | ±1 μΩ           | ±0.5 μΩ  |  |
| 300 mΩ        | ±10 μΩ          | ±5 μΩ    |  |
| 3 Ω           | ±100 μΩ         | ±50 μΩ   |  |
| 30 Ω          | ±1 mΩ           | ±0.5 mΩ  |  |

DC voltage

| Range | BT6065  | BT6075   |
|-------|---------|----------|
| 10 V  | ±20 μV  | ±11 μV   |
| 100 V | ±0.6 mV | ±0.60 mV |

The zero-display range cannot be changed.

#### [MENU] > [MEAS]

| K MENU > ME | AS              |  |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| COMPARATOR  | OFF             |  |
| ROUTE R     | ON              |  |
| ZERO DISP   | OFF             |  |
|             | ,               |  |
|             |                 |  |
| K MENU > M  | EAS > ZERO DISP |  |
|             |                 |  |
| ON          | OFF             |  |
|             |                 |  |
|             |                 |  |

#### **1** Tap [ZERO DISP].

Advanced Measurement

4

#### **2** Tap [ON].

When measured values fall within the zero-display range, the instrument displays zero as the readings.

## 4.6 Converting Negative DC-Voltage Values Into Positive Values

The DC voltage absolute-value conversion capability converts negative measured values of the DC-voltage measurement by removing the negative sign. Example: Converting -4.00000 V into 4.00000 V

By using this capability, a negative measured value obtained from an object under measurement (battery), when reversely connected to the test-lead wires, can be treated as a positive value.

#### [MENU] > [MEAS]

| K MENU > MEAS           | 1 | Tap [DCV ABS].  |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| DCV SELF CAL AUTO       |   |   |
| DCV ABS OFF             |   |   |
| MIR OFF                 |   |   |
| K MENU > MEAS > DCV ABS | 2 | Tap [ON].   |
| ON OFF                  |   | When measured values of the DC-voltage measurement are negative, the instrument displays the readings with the negative sign removed. |
|                         |   |   |

## 4.7 Switching Between Input Resistances

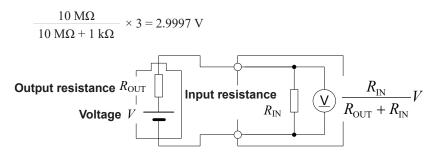
The DC input resistance<sup>\*1</sup> of the 10 V range can be switched to high-impedance. To set the DC input resistance to high impedance, set the range to the 10 V range and the input resistance to **[HIGH Z]**. The input-resistance setting cannot be switched when the 100 V range is selected; it is fixed at the 10 M $\Omega$  setting.

\*1. The internal resistance between the condition where Source Hi is connected to Sense Hi and that where Source Lo is connected to Sense Lo

| RINT HI-Res ADJ LAN MEM<br>$\sim \Omega V$ $\mathcal{O}_{3m\Omega} \rightarrow 10V \rightarrow SLOW1$ MENU<br>$\Omega V$ $\Omega$ $V$ $\mathcal{O}$<br>2. 993 31 m $\Omega$ 4. 096 355 V<br>$\sim RR$ $\sim ADJ$ $\sim COMP$ $\sim CONF$ 24.7 °C   | 1<br>2      | Tap the measuring function button.<br>Select the resistance/voltage measuring function ([ $\Omega$ V]) or voltage measuring function.  |
|--|-------------|--|
| <b>RUN INT Hi-Res AT I AN MEM</b><br><b>V WIT ON ENU</b><br><b>4.096 383</b> V<br><b>A.</b> ADJ <b>COMP CONF</b> 25.5 °C   | 3           | Tap the DC-voltage range button.   |
| RUN INT Hi-Res AD I<br>$\checkmark \Omega V$ $\checkmark 3m\Omega$ $\land 10V$ $\bigcirc$ LAN MEM<br>AUTO 100V $10V$ $\bigcirc$ LOW1 MENU<br>AUTO 100V $10V$ $10M\Omega$ HIGH Z<br>$\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ | 4<br>5<br>6 | Select the 10 V range.<br>Select an input-resistance setting.<br>10MΩ <sup>™</sup> , HIGH Z<br>Tap the DC-voltage range button.<br>The screen returns to the measurement screen. |

| Measuring function | 10 MΩ <sup>⊠</sup> | HIGH Z                |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| ΩV, Ω              | 10 MΩ ±10%         | 1 G $\Omega$ or more  |
| V                  | 10 MΩ ±10%         | 10 G $\Omega$ or more |

When the input resistance is set to 10 M $\Omega$ , the DC-voltage measurement can be affected by the output resistance (signal-source resistance) of objects under measurement (batteries). Example: Measurement with the 10 M $\Omega$  input-resistance setting of a coin-shaped battery with an output resistance of 1 k $\Omega$  and an open voltage of 3 V



## 4.8 Switching Between Temperature Scales

Temperature scales can be switched between.

- **1** Tap the on-screen temperature and press the **DISPLAY** key at the same time.
- **2** Within 5 s, press the keys in the following order:

▲(Ω range) key → ▲ (Ω range) key → ▼ (Ω range) key → ▼ (Ω range) key → DISPLAY key

**3** Make sure that a temperature scale is switched to another.



# **5** Comparator Capability

## 5.1 Judging Measured Values of Resistance and DC Voltage

The instrument employs its comparator capability to provide one of the three judgments to each measured value based on predefined upper and lower limits:

Hi judgment (Upper limit < Measured value),

In judgment (Lower limit ≤ Measured value ≤ Upper limit), or

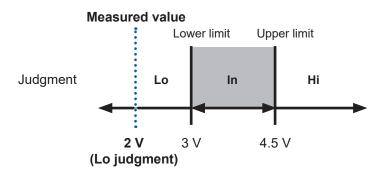
Lo judgment (Measured value < Lower limit).

# Two setting methods are available: one based on upper and lower limits and the other on absolute values.

#### Based on upper and lower limits

The comparator capability can judge each measured value based on predefined upper and lower limits, providing a Hi, In, or Lo judgment.

Example: When the upper and lower limits are set to 4.5 V 3 V, respectively, and the measured value is 2 V

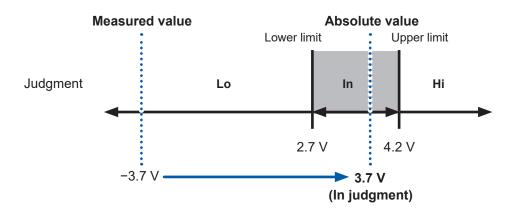


#### Based on absolute values (available for the DC voltage function [V] only)

The comparator capability can judge the absolute value of each measured value based on predefined upper and lower limits, providing a Hi, In, or Lo judgment.

When objects under measurement are connected to the test-lead wires in reverse polarity (positive and negative reversed), the comparator can provide a correct judgment.

Example: When the upper and lower limits are set to 4.2 V and 2.7 V. respectively, and the measured value is -3.7 V



## 5.2 Defining the Upper and Lower Limits of the Comparator Capability

In advance, ensure to select a measuring function (p.46), resistance range (p.47), and DC-voltage range (p.50).

Turn the comparator capability on and define the upper and lower limits.

#### IMPORTANT

If you attempt to define the upper limit smaller than the lower limit, or the lower limit larger than the upper limit, the setting is not accepted, and the presently defined values are retained.

1

#### (Example settings)

| Ω | Upper<br>limit: | 1 mΩ  | Lower<br>limit: | 0.1 mΩ |
|---|-----------------|-------|-----------------|--------|
| V | Upper<br>limit: | 4.2 V | Lower<br>limit: | 2.7 V  |

#### [MENU] > [MEAS]

| K MENU > MEAS    |     |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| COMPARATOR       | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| <b>1</b> ROUTE R | ON  |  |  |  |  |
| ZERO DISP        | OFF |  |  |  |  |
|                  |     |  |  |  |  |

|       | /enu > | MEAS > C | OMPAF | RATOR |            | X    |
|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|------------|------|
| 2     | ON     |          | OFF   |       | <b>∢</b> × |      |
|       | ABS    | mode     | ON    | 30    | FF         |      |
|       | Ω      | limit    |       | V I   | imit       |      |
| Upper |        | 0.00000  | mΩ    | 0     | . 0000     | 00 V |
| Lower |        | 0.00000  | mΩ    | 0     | . 0000     | 00 V |

| +/- |          |    |      | 1    | •   |   | С | $\propto$ | ENTE  | ER |
|-----|----------|----|------|------|-----|---|---|-----------|-------|----|
| 1   | 2        | 3  | 4    | 5    | 6   | 7 | 8 | 9         | 6     |    |
|     | ABS mode |    |      |      |     |   | Γ | OFF       |       |    |
|     | 4        | ι, | 2 Li | mit  |     |   | ٧ | lin       | nit   |    |
| Upp | er       |    | 0.0  | 0000 | O m | Ω | 1 | 0.00      | 00000 | ۷  |
| Low | er       |    | 0.0  | 0000 | 0 m | Ω | 1 | 0.00      | 00000 | ۷  |

#### Tap [COMPARATOR].

- **2** Tap [ON].
- When assessing the absolute values of measured DC voltage readings)
   Under [ABS mode], select [ON].
- 4 Under [Ω limit], tap the [Upper] box and use the numerical keypad to enter the resistance upper-limit value.
- **5** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.

| +/- |          |   |      | 0. 1 | •   |   | С | $\propto$ | ENTER | { |
|-----|----------|---|------|------|-----|---|---|-----------|-------|---|
| 1   | 2        | 3 | 4    | 5    | 6   | 7 | 8 | 9         | 07.   |   |
|     | ABS mode |   |      |      |     | N | Γ | OFF       |       |   |
|     |          |   | 2 li | mit  |     |   | ٧ | lin       | nit   |   |
| Upp | er 🕻     | 5 | 1.0  | 0000 | O m | Ω | ( | 0.00      | 00000 | ۷ |
| Low | er       |   | 0.0  | 0000 | O m | Ω | ( | 0. 00     | 00000 | ۷ |

| +/- |    |    |      | 4. 2 | •   | ۰. | С          | $\propto$ | ENTER  |
|-----|----|----|------|------|-----|----|------------|-----------|--------|
| 1   | 2  | 3  | 4    | 5    | 6   | 7  | 8          | 9         | 09.    |
|     |    | AB | S mo | de   | 0   | N  | Γ          | OFF       |        |
|     |    | ç  | 2 li | mit  |     | 8  | <b>)</b> v | lin       | nit    |
| Upp | er |    | 1.0  | 0000 | O m | Ω  | 1          | 0. 00     | V 0000 |
| Low | er |    | 0.   | 1000 | O m | Ω  | 1          | 0. 00     | V 0000 |

| +/-   |    |      | 2. 7 | •   | •          | С | $\propto$     | ENTER  |
|-------|----|------|------|-----|------------|---|---------------|--------|
| 1 2   | 3  | 4    | 5    | 6   | 7          | 8 | 9             | ปป     |
|       | AB | S mo | ode  | 0   | N          |   | OFF           |        |
|       | ç  | 2 li | mit  |     |            |   | lin           | nit    |
| Upper |    | 1.0  | 0000 | O m | <b>£](</b> |   | 4. <b>2</b> 0 | V 0000 |
| Lower |    | 0.   | 1000 | 0 m | Ω          | l | 0.00          | V 0000 |

#### Valid setting range

| R | –1000.00000 m $\Omega$ to 51000.00000 m $\Omega$                             |
|---|--|
| V | BT6065: -120.00000 V to 120.00000 V<br>BT6075: -120.000000 V to 120.000000 V |
|   | Common to all ranges   |

- **6** Under [Ω limit], tap the [Lower] box and use the numerical keypad to enter the resistance upper-limit value.
- **7** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.
- **8** Under [V limit], tap the [Upper] box and with the numerical keypad to enter the voltage upper-limit value.
- **9** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.
- **10** Under [V limit], tap the [Lower] box and use the numerical keypad to enter the resistance upper-limit value.
- **11** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.

## 5.3 Configuring the Sound Settings

You can select whether or not the measurement-result judgment sound is generated. See "Buzzer settings" (p. 199).

See "6.1 Configuring the Operation-Feedback Sound Setting" (p. 111) for details about the keypress sound setting.

1

2

 [MENU] > [MEAS]

 (MENU > MEAS

 COMPARATOR

 OFF

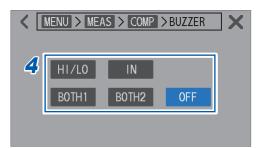
 ROUTE R

 ON

 ZERO DISP

 OFF

MENU > MEAS > COMPARATOR < Х 3 2 ON 0FF ٩× ABS mode **Ω** limit V limit 0.000000 V Upper 0.00000 mΩ 0.00000 mΩ 0.000000 V Lower



Tap [COMPARATOR].

#### Tap [ON].

**3** Tap the buzzer icon.

#### **4** Configure the sound settings.

| HI/LO            | Intermittent tones sound when a <b>[Hi]</b> ,<br><b>[Lo]</b> , or <b>[]</b> (impossible to judge,<br>such as break detection) judgment is<br>provided for either resistance or DC-<br>voltage measurement.  |
|------------------|---|
| IN               | A continuous tone sounds when<br>[In] judgments are provided for<br>both resistance and DC-voltage<br>measurements.   |
| BOTH1            | A continuous tone sounds when<br>[In] judgments are provided for<br>both resistance and DC-voltage<br>measurements.<br>Intermittent tones sound when a [Hi],<br>[Lo], or [] judgment is provided<br>for either resistance or DC-voltage<br>measurements.  |
| BOTH2            | A short single tone sounds when<br>[In] judgments are provided for<br>both resistance and DC-voltage<br>measurements.<br>Intermittent tones sound when a [Hi],<br>[Lo], or [] judgment is provided<br>for either resistance or DC-voltage<br>measurement. |
| OFF <sup>∅</sup> | No sound is generated.  |

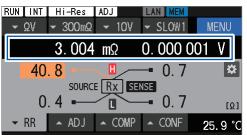
## 5.4 Configuring the Comparator Settings for the Route-Resistance Monitor

You can configure the comparator for route-resistance measurement results. To configure the comparator, turn the route-resistance judgment capability on and enter the judgment thresholds. There are two types of thresholds to define: warning and fail. If measured values of the route resistance exceeds the warning threshold, the measured resistance and voltage values are displayed as normal. If measured values of the route resistance exceeds the fail threshold, the comparator issues a measurement error, and resistance and voltage readings are not displayed. See "13.4 On-Screen Errors" (p.220) for measurement errors. Judgments are performed on each of the four terminals.

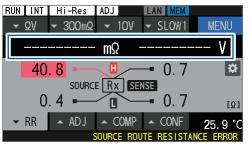
#### Display when the threshold is exceeded

| Туре    | Route resistance | Resistance              | Voltage (with the $\Omega V$ function only) |  |
|---------|------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Warning | Orange           | Normal                  | Normal                                      |  |
| Fail    | Red              | Error ( <b>– – –</b> –) | Error ( <b>– – – –</b> )                    |  |

When the measured value exceeds the warning threshold

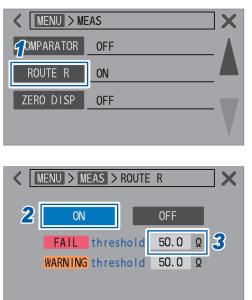


When the measured value exceeds the fail threshold



## Defining judgment thresholds

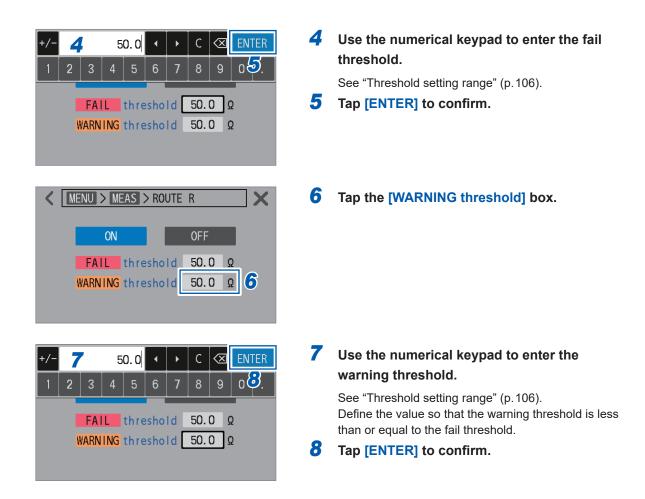
#### [MENU] > [MEAS]



**1** Tap [ROUTE R].

- **2** Tap [ON] to turn the route-resistance judgment capability on.
- **3** Tap the [FAIL threshold] box.

5



#### Threshold setting range

| Resistance<br>range | Resistance<br>measurement<br>current | Between Source Hi and the object<br>under measurement (battery)<br>Between Source Lo and the object<br>under measurement (battery) | Between Sense Hi and the object<br>under measurement (battery)<br>Between Sense Lo and the object<br>under measurement (battery) |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 3 mΩ                | 300 mA                               | −10.0 Ω to 50.0 Ω <sup>⊠</sup> (Measurement is limited up to 10.0 Ω)   |  |  |  |  |
|                     | 100 mA                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 mΩ               | 100 mA                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 300 mΩ              | 10 mA                                | −10.0 Ω to 50.0 Ω <sup>⊠</sup>   |  |  |  |  |
| 3 Ω                 | 1 mA                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 Ω                | 100 µA                               |  |  |  |  |  |

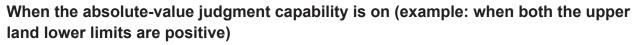
## 5.5 Checking Judgment Results

Measured values of resistance measurement, voltage measurement, and route-resistance measurement are judged independently. The results of each judgment are displayed on the screen. However, depending on the route resistance value, the instrument may display [------] instead of readings of the resistance and voltage measurements, indicating a measurement error.

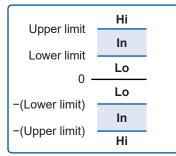
## Judgment operation (on measured resistance and voltage values)

The comparator compares each measured value with the predefined upper and lower limits to determine its range. Values of the resistance and voltage measurements are judged independently. For DC-voltage measurement with the absolute-value judgment capability on, the comparator compares the absolute values of DC voltage measured values with the upper and lower limits. See "5.2 Defining the Upper and Lower Limits of the Comparator Capability" (p. 102) to configure this capability.

| Hi | When the measured value is more than the predefined upper limit  |
|----|--|
| In | When the measured value is less than or equal to the predefined upper limit but more than or equal to the predefined lower limit |
| Lo | When the measured value is less than the predefined lower limit  |

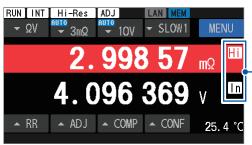


#### Upper and lower limits



When the following condition is met, an In judgment is provided. Lower limit ≤ |Measured value| ≤ Upper limit

#### Example of on-display judgment results



Judgment result

The background turns red for a Hi judgment and blue for a Lo judgment.

Measurement abnormal values are judged as follows: No judgment is made when the comparator function is off.

| Message | Judgment                             |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
|         | No judgment is made.                 |
| +OVER   | Hi (Exceeds the measurement range)   |
| -OVER   | Lo (Less than the measurement range) |

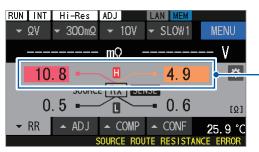
## Judgment operation (on measured route-resistance value)

The comparator compares each measured value with the predefined fail and warning thresholds to determine its range.

However, Pass judgments are not displayed.

| Fail    | When the measured value is more than the predefined fail threshold.  |
|---------|--|
| Warning | When the measured value is less than or equal to the predefined fail threshold but more than or equal to the warning threshold |
| Pass    | When the measured value is less than the predefined warning threshold  |

#### Example of on-display judgment results



Judgment result

The background turns red for a Fail judgment and blue for a Warning judgment.

No judgment is made under the following conditions:

- When [----] is displayed
- When [+OVER] or [- OVER] is displayed
- · When the route-resistance judgment capability is off

## Externally outputting Pass/Fail judgments

The following judgment results can be output from the external I/O connector.

- Judgment on resistance values (Hi, In, or Lo)
- Judgment on voltage values (Hi, In, or Lo)
- · Judgment on route resistance (Pass, Warning, or Fail)
- Overall Judgment 1 (Pass or Fail)
- Overall Judgment 2 (Pass or Fail)

Overall Judgment 1 is output when the comparator capability is on.

When In judgments are provided for resistance and voltage, a Pass judgment is provided to the corresponding object under measurement (battery) as Overall Judgment 1. Otherwise, a Fail judgment is provided.

Overall Judgment 2 is output when both the comparator and route-resistance judgment capabilities are on.

When a Pass judgment is provided as Overall Judgment 1, and a Pass or Warning judgment is provided for route-resistance measurement, a Pass judgment is provided to the corresponding object under measurement (battery) as Overall Judgment 2. Otherwise, a Fail judgment is provided.

See "Output signals" (p. 134).

## **Overall Judgment 1 (resistance and voltage)**

| ΩV function                  |             | Voltage value judgment |      |      |      |  |
|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------|------|------|------|--|
|                              |             | No judgment            | Hi   | In   | Lo   |  |
| Resistance value<br>judgment | No judgment | Fail                   | Fail | Fail | Fail |  |
|                              | Hi          | Fail                   | Fail | Fail | Fail |  |
|                              | In          | Fail                   | Fail | Pass | Fail |  |
|                              | Lo          | Fail                   | Fail | Fail | Fail |  |

| Ω functio        | 'n                      | Judgment<br>result |
|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Resistance value | No judgment             | Fail               |
|                  | Hi                      | Fail               |
| judgment         | In                      | Pass               |
|                  | Lo                      | Fail               |
|                  |                         |                    |
| V functio        | n                       | Judgment<br>result |
| V functio        | <b>n</b><br>No judgment | -                  |
|                  |                         | result             |
| V functio        | No judgment             | result<br>Fail     |

## **Overall Judgment 2 (resistance, voltage, and route resistance)**

| $\Omega V$ and $\Omega$ functions |      | Route resistance judgment |      |         |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|---------|------|
|                                   |      | No judgment               | Pass | Warning | Fail |
| Overall Judgment 1                | Fail | Fail                      | Fail | Fail    | Fail |
| Overall Judgment 1                | Pass | Fail                      | Pass | Pass    | Fail |
| V function                        |      | Judgment<br>result        |      |         |      |
| Overall Judgment 1                | Fail | Fail                      |      |         |      |
|                                   | Pass | Pass                      |      |         |      |

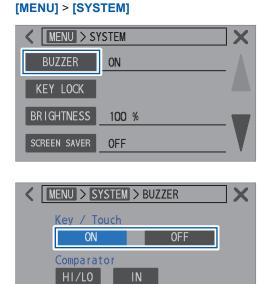
# **6** Configuring System Settings

The instrument can automatically retain various settings (automatic setting backup). When turned on again, the instrument loads retained settings.

# 6.1 Configuring the Operation-Feedback Sound Setting

You can customize the sound preference for operating the instrument.

For more information about how to set the comparator judgment tone, see "5.3 Configuring the Sound Settings" (p. 104).



BOTH2

0FF

BOTH1

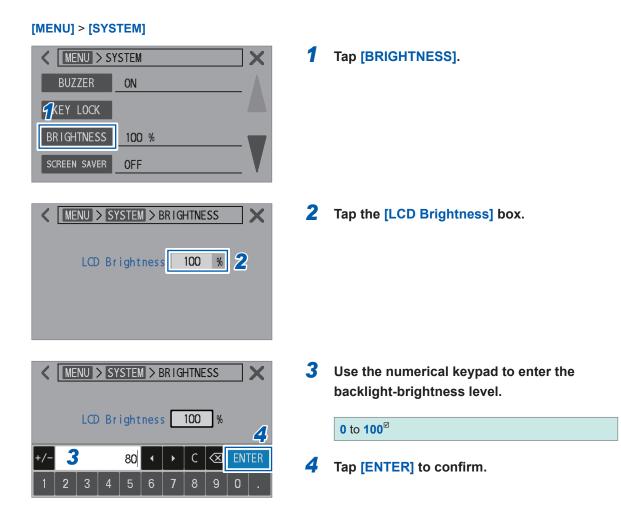
**1** Tap [BUZZER].

2 Select an operation-feedback sound preference.

ON<sup>Ø</sup>, OFF

# 6.2 Adjusting the Backlight Brightness

You can adjust the screen brightness to conform to your environment.



# 6.3 Configuring the Screen Saver Settings

This capability allows the instrument screen to automatically dim after a certain period of inactivity.

#### [MENU] > [SYSTEM] MENU > SYSTEM < X BUZZER ON KEY LOCK **F**RIGHTNESS 100 % SCREEN SAVER **OFF** MENU > SYSTEM > SCREEN SAVER X < 2 **ON OFF** 3 Waiting time min Cancel when ON OFF communicating MENU > SYSTEM > SCREEN SAVER X ON **OFF** 5 min Waiting time 1 С $\langle X$ 9 3 MENU > SYSTEM > SCREEN SAVER X ON **OFF** Waiting time min 1 Cancel when ON communicating

**1** Tap [SCREEN SAVER].

**2** Tap [ON] to turn the screen saver on.

ON, OFF<sup>⊠</sup>

- **3** Tap the [Waiting time] box.
- **4** Set the time until the screen dims.

1<sup>ℤ</sup> to 60

**5** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.

The screen dims after the predefined time of inactivity. To recover, press any key or tap the touchscreen.

6 (To configure communication-triggered deactivation for screen saver)

Select [ON] of [Cancel when communicating].

#### **Configuring the Key Lock Setting** 6.4

This section describes how to deactivate the physical-key and touchscreen operation of the instrument.

The **TRIGGER** key functions even during key lock activation.

| [MENU] | > [ | SYST | EM] |
|--------|-----|------|-----|
|--------|-----|------|-----|

| MENU > SYSTEM       BUZZER       ON       KEY LOCK       BR IGHTNESS       100 %       SCREEN SAVER       OFF | 1 | Tap [KEY LOCK].   |
|---|---|---|
| Key lock EXECUTE  | 2 | Tap [EXECUTE].  |
| MENU > SYSTEM > KEY LOCK Enable key lock? How to unlock : Press and hold UNLOCK   OK CANCEL                   | 3 | Tap [OK].<br>Tapping [CANCEL<br>to the prior display<br>lock. |
| RUN INT MEM RR ADJ COMP CONF $C$  |   | During key lock ac<br>displayed in the to                     |

## JTE].

NCEL] allows the screen to revert lisplay without activating the key

ock activation, [KEYLOCK] is the top right corner of the screen.

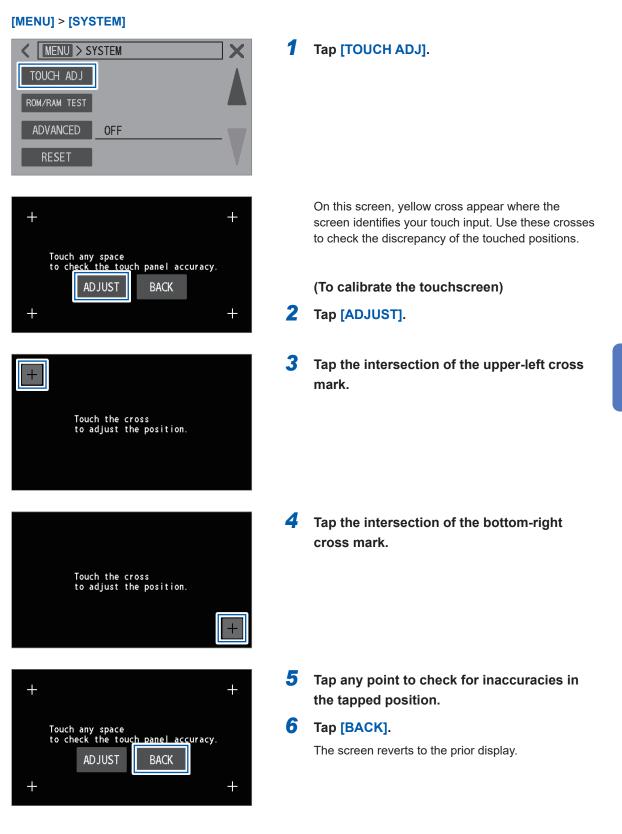
### To deactivate the key lock

Touch and hold [UNLOCK] in the top right corner of the screen for at least 1 s.

Turning on the KEY\_LOCK signal of the external I/O (short-circuiting the KEY\_LOCK and ISO\_COM pins) can activate the key lock. The key lock cannot be deactivate by tapping [UNLOCK] on the touchscreen. Open-circuiting the KEY\_LOCK and ISO\_COM pins can deactivate the key lock.

# 6.5 Calibrating the Touchscreen

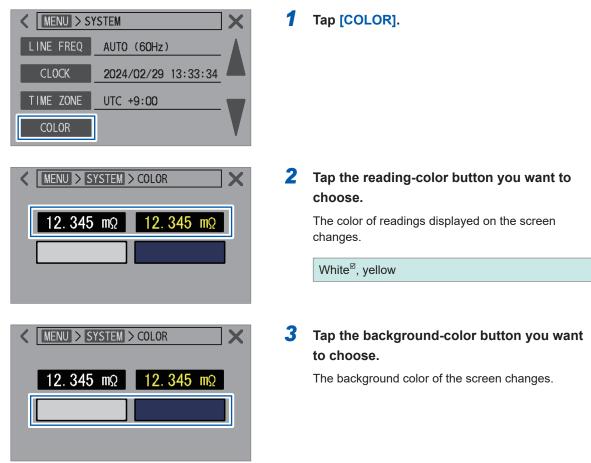
This section describes how to calibrate the touchscreen, adjusting and optimizing accuracy of its interface.



# 6.6 Selecting On-Screen Colors for Measured Values and the Background

This section describes how to change the colors of on-screen resistance and voltage readings. You can also change the screen background color.

#### [MENU] > [SYSTEM]



## 6.7 Checking the ROM and RAM for Proper Operation

This section describes how to check the internal ROM and RAM for proper operation. The screen may flicker during testing. This is not a malfunction.

Perform a full test when the instrument operation becomes unstable (a full test is not usually required).

### [MENU] > [SYSTEM]

| TOUCH ADJ   ROM/RAM TEST   ADVANCED   OFF <ta> <ta< th=""><th>KINU &gt; SYSTEM</th></ta<></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta></ta>   | KINU > SYSTEM  |
|--|--|
| ADVANCED OFF<br>RESET<br>C MENU > SYSTEM > ROM/RAM TEST<br>FAST TEST FULL TEST<br>ROM CHECKSUM -<br>INTERNAL -<br>RAM BOOT BACKUP -<br>FRAM -<br>TOTAL -<br>COTAL -<br>COTAL -<br>COTAL -<br>CANCEL<br>CANCEL<br>COK CANCEL<br>COK CANCEL<br>COK CANCEL<br>COK CANCEL<br>COTAL -   | TOUCH AD J   |
| RESET   (MENU > SYSTEM > ROM/RAM TEST FAST TEST FULL TEST RAM CHECKSUM - INTERNAL - RAM BOOT BACKUP - FRAM - TOTAL TOTAL TOTAL CANCEL INTERNA TEST OK CANCEL TOTAL CANCEL TOTAL TOTAL TOTAL TOTAL CANCEL TOTAL T   | ROM/RAM TEST   |
| Image: Menu > SYSTEM > ROM/RAM TEST   FAST TEST   FULL TEST   RAM   BOOT BACKUP -   FRAM -   TOTAL   TOTAL <b>FAST TEST FULL TEST</b> ROM CHECKSUM PASS  | ADVANCED OFF   |
| FAST TEST       FULL TEST         ROM       CHECKSUM -         INTERNAL       -         RAM       BOOT BACKUP         BOOT BACKUP       -         TOTAL       -         TOTAL       -         Kexcute the FAST TEST?       Operations will not be possible for more than 30 seconds         K       CANCEL         K       CANCEL         TOTAL       -         TOTAL       -  | RESET  |
| FAST TEST       FULL TEST         ROM       CHECKSUM -         INTERNAL       -         RAM       BOOT BACKUP         BOOT BACKUP       -         TOTAL       -         TOTAL       -         Kexcute the FAST TEST?       Operations will not be possible for more than 30 seconds         K       CANCEL         K       CANCEL         TOTAL       -         TOTAL       -  |  |
| ROM CHECK SUM   INTERNAL -   RAM BOOT BACKUP   BOOT BACKUP -   FRAM -   TOTAL   TOTAL -   Kecute the FAST TEST? Operations will not be possible for more than 30 seconds   OK CANCEL   TOTAL   OK CANCEL   TOTAL   TOTAL -   | K  |
| INTERNAL   RAM   BOOT   BOOT   BOOT   BOOT   BACKUP   FRAM      TOTAL <b>Constant  <b>Constant    <b>Constant  <b>Constant    <b>Constant  <b>Constant    <b>Constant  <b>Constant    <b>Constant  <b>Constant    <b>Constant  <b>Constant   <t< b=""></t<></b></b></b></b></b></b></b></b></b></b></b></b>  | FAST TEST FULL TEST  |
| RAM BOOT BACKUP -<br>FRAM -<br>TOTAL -<br>TOTAL -  |  |
| BOOT BACKOP -<br>FRAM -<br>TOTAL -<br>COTAL -<br>COMPARENT EST<br>Coperations will not be possible<br>for more than 30 seconds<br>CANCEL<br>CANCEL<br>TOTAL -<br>TOTAL -<br>CANCEL<br>CANCEL<br>CANCEL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>COTAL<br>CO | EXTERNAL -   |
| MENU > SYSTEM > ROM/RAM TEST   Execute the FAST TEST?   Operations will not be possible   for more than 30 seconds   OK   CANCEL   TOTAL     TOTAL     TOTAL     FAST TEST   FULL TEST   ROM   CHECKSUM PASS   | BOOT BACKOP -  |
| Execute the FAST TEST?<br>Operations will not be possible<br>for more than 30 seconds<br>OK CANCEL<br>TOTAL –<br>TOTAL –<br>FAST TEST FULL TEST<br>ROM CHECKSUM PASS   | TOTAL –  |
| Execute the FAST TEST?<br>Operations will not be possible<br>for more than 30 seconds<br>OK CANCEL<br>TOTAL –<br>TOTAL –<br>FAST TEST FULL TEST<br>ROM CHECKSUM PASS   | KIND > SYSTEM > ROM/RAM TEST   |
| Operations will not be possible<br>for more than 30 seconds<br>OK CANCEL<br>TOTAL –<br>TOTAL –<br>KOM SYSTEM > ROM/RAM TEST<br>FAST TEST FULL TEST<br>ROM CHECKSUM PASS  |  |
| OK CANCEL   TOTAL -     TOTAL -     FAST TEST FULL TEST   ROM CHECKSUM PASS  | Operations will not be possible  |
| TOTAL –<br>TOTAL –<br>FAST TEST FULL TEST<br>ROM CHECKSUM PASS   |  |
| Kenu > System > Rom/Ram test       FAST TEST       FULL TEST       ROM       CHECKSUM PASS   | OK   |
| FAST TEST FULL TEST<br>ROM CHECKSUM PASS   | TOTAL –  |
| FAST TEST FULL TEST<br>ROM CHECKSUM PASS   |  |
| ROM CHECKSUM PASS  | KING STREAT STRE |
|  |  |
| INTERNAL PASS  |  |
| RAM EXTERNAL PASS<br>BOOT BACKUP FAIL  | BAM EXTERNAL PASS  |
| FRAM PASS  | FRAM PASS  |

**1** Tap [ROM/RAM TEST].

## **2** Tap [FAST TEST] or [FULL TEST].

| FAST TEST | Required time: About 30 s       |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| FULL TEST | Required time: About 10 minutes |

## **3** Tap [OK].

Tap **[CANCEL]** to revert to the prior display without resetting the instrument.

Once the test is completed, the test result is displayed.

| PASS | ROM and RAM operate properly.         |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| FAIL | ROM or RAM does not operate properly. |

### IMPORTANT

- The instrument cannot be operated during the ROM/RAM test.
- If [FAIL] is displayed as the test result, the instrument requires repair. Contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.
- When upgrading the version of the firmware, turn the instrument off and on again, and then perform a ROM/RAM test.

## 6.8 Checking Reactance (X) of Objects Under Measurement and Wiring Layout

In advanced mode, the instrument allows you to observe the reactance (X) and impedance (Z) at each resistance measuring range. These measured values comprise components attributable to both objects under measurement (batteries) and the wiring layout of a test lead.

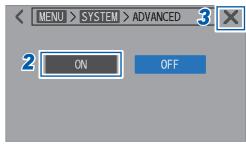
The value of the reactance (X) indicates the size of loop areas formed by test-lead branch wires. Large loop areas formed by these wires make the instrument more susceptible to the effects of electromagnetic induction and noise. Excessively large loop areas formed by these wires can result in an overflow error, rendering measurements impossible.

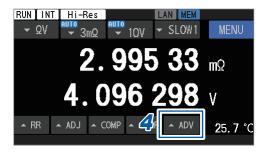
Arrange the test lead to minimize the value of the reactance (X), thereby preventing unmeasurable problems and ensuring a stable inspection system.

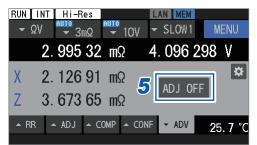
See "14.6 Effects of Electromagnetic Induction and Eddy Currents" (p.236).

### [MENU] > [SYSTEM]

| K MENU > S | /STEM |   |
|------------|-------|---|
| TOUCH AD J |       |   |
| M/RAM TEST |       |   |
| ADVANCED   | OFF   | _ |
| RESET      | -     |   |
|            |       |   |







Tap [ADVANCED].

### Tap [ON].

**3** Tap [×] in the upper right corner of the screen.

The **[ADV]** tab is displayed on the measurement screen.

## Tap [▲ADV].

The reactance (X) and impedance (Z) of the object under measurement are displayed.

### **5** Tap [ADJ OFF] to turn the adjustment off.

Ensure that no adjustment is applied to check the reactance (X) and impedance (Z) values resulting from the test lead arrangement.

# 6.9 Resetting the Instrument

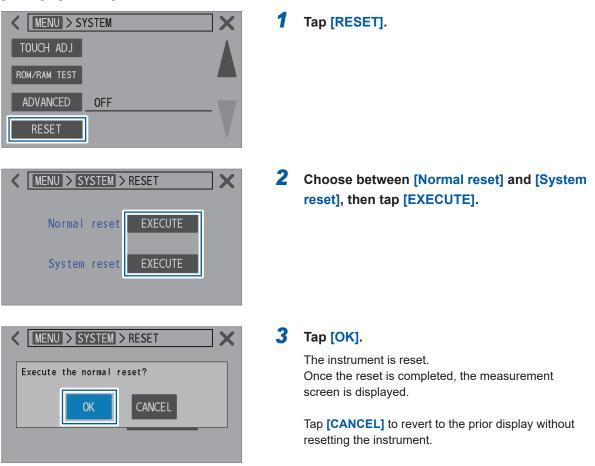
Two ways are available to reset the instrument.

| Normal reset | The settings, except the following, are reverted to their factory default:<br>Date and time; time zone; LAN, RS-232C, and USB function settings;<br>saved panel data; adjustment values; calibration values; and temperature<br>scale                                   |
|--------------|---|
|              | <ul> <li>The following ways are available:</li> <li>Using the [SYSTEM] screen to perform a normal reset</li> <li>Using a communications command to perform a normal reset</li> </ul>  |
| System reset | The settings, except the following, are reverted to their factory default:<br>Date and time, time zone, calibration values, and temperature scale<br>However, the LAN, RS-232C, and USB settings are retained when a system<br>reset is performed by sending a command. |
|              | The following way is available.<br>• Using the <b>[SYSTEM]</b> screen to perform a system reset   |

To reset the instrument using a communications command, see Communications Command Instruction Manual.

This section describes how to reset the instrument using the **[SYSTEM]** screen.

### [MENU] > [SYSTEM]



6

Configuring System Settings

## Default settings and settings to be reverted to the default

✓: Reverted, –: Non-reverted

The following table reflects the factory default settings.

Normal System **Default setting** Setting item reset reset Measuring function ΩV 1 ✓ Auto ✓ ~ Range switching 300 mA Measurement current (3 mΩ range) 1 ✓ ~  $\checkmark$ DC input resistance (10 V range setting) 10 MΩ Temperature scale Celsius (°C) \_ \_ High resolution mode setting On 1 1 ~ √ Sampling speed Slow1 Internal Trigger Source Reception continuation On mode (When returning to the local state or being turned off then on again, the instrument resets the trigger-reception continuation mode to On.) Off Delay setting 0 ms Delay time Off Averaging Setting ~ √ 1 Number of times DC-voltage self-calibration Auto ✓ 1 Off √ √ Zero-display DC voltage-to-absolute value conversion Off 1 1 Adjustment Zero adjustment \_ ✓ Туре Zero adjustment Channel mode Single-channel 1 Target channel setting (Start) 1 Target channel setting 1 (End) Referential Channel mode Multi-channel adjustment Target channel setting 1 (Start) Target channel setting 1 (End) Judgment On Route-resistance monitor Fail-judgment 50.0 Ω threshold 50.0 Ω Warning-judgment threshold Resistance-Setting Off measurement MIR ~ Primary Туре mode √ √ Line-frequency setting Auto

| Sett   | ing item                                 | Default setting                                   | Normal<br>reset | System reset            |
|--|--|---|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Batch transmission of measured values (memory) |  | Off   | ~               | ~                       |
| Measured-value output                          |  | Off   | -               | <b>√</b> * <sup>1</sup> |
| Measured-value format                          |  | Range fix   | ✓               | ~                       |
| Operation-feedback                             | sound                                    | On  | ✓               | ~                       |
| Date and time                                  |  | 2022/1/1 00:00:00<br>(YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss)        | -               | -                       |
| Time zone                                      |  | UTC+00:00   | -               | _                       |
| Key lock                                       |  | Off   | ✓               | ~                       |
| External I/O lock                              |  | Off   | ✓               | ~                       |
| Comparator                                     | Setting                                  | Off   |                 |                         |
|  | Upper and lower limits of resistance     | 0 Ω   |                 | ¥                       |
|  | Upper and lower limits of DC voltage     | 0 V   | ✓               |                         |
|  | DC voltage absolute-<br>value judgment   | Off   |                 |                         |
|  | Buzzer setting                           | Off<br>See "Buzzer settings" (p.199).             |                 |                         |
| Panel  | Data                                     | None  |                 |                         |
|  | Panel name                               | PANEL1, PANEL2, PANEL3,<br>PANEL4, PANEL5, PANEL6 | -               | ~                       |
| Backlight-brightness                           | adjustment                               | 100%  | √               | ~                       |
| Screen saver                                   | Setting                                  | Off   |                 |                         |
|  | Time                                     | 1 min.  | ✓               | ~                       |
|  | Communication-<br>triggered deactivation | Off   |                 |                         |
| Measured-value col                             | or change                                | White   | ✓               | ~                       |
| External I/O                                   | Setting                                  | Off   |                 |                         |
| TRIG-signal input filter                       | Time                                     | 50 ms   | ✓<br>           | ~                       |
| External I/O                                   | Setting                                  | Hold  |                 |                         |
| EOM-signal output<br>format                    | Pulse width                              | 5 ms  | ✓               | ~                       |
| External I/O<br>ERR-signal output ti           | iming                                    | Asynchronous (Async)                              | ✓               | ~                       |

| Set             | ting item            | Default setting             | Normal<br>reset | System<br>reset         |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Interface       |                      | LAN                         | -               | <b>√</b> * <sup>1</sup> |
| USB             | Mode                 | COM mode                    | -               | <b>√</b> * <sup>1</sup> |
| LAN             | IP address           | 192.168.1.1                 |                 | √*1                     |
|                 | Subnet mask          | 255.255.255.0               |                 |                         |
|                 | Default gateway      | 0.0.0.0                     | _               |                         |
|                 | Port number          | 23                          |                 |                         |
| RS-232C         | Baud rate            | 9600 bps                    | -               | <b>√</b> * <sup>1</sup> |
| BT3562A command | d compatibility mode | Off (non-upward compatible) | -               | <b>√</b> * <sup>1</sup> |
| Advanced mode   |                      | Off                         | ~               | ✓                       |

\*1. Non-reverted settings after system reset via communications command

# **Saving/Loading Measurement Conditions (Panel Saving/** Loading Capability)

The instrument can save the present measurement conditions in its internal memory and load them as required.

| Panel saving capability  | The panel saving capability can be used to save the present measurement conditions.<br>The instrument can save up to six sets of measurement conditions (panel number 01 to 06) and retains even after being turned off.<br>Information that can be saved with the panel saving capability (p. 123)  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Panel loading capability | <ul> <li>The panel loading capability allows you to load measurement conditions saved through the panel saving capability, and they can be loaded using the following methods:</li> <li>By using the touchscreen</li> <li>By sending a communications command from an external device</li> <li>By sending a signal from an external device (using the external I/O)</li> </ul> |

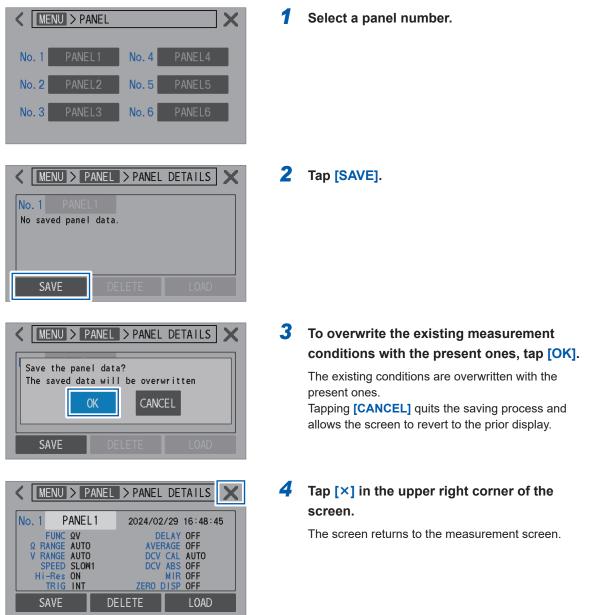
## Information that can be saved with the panel saving capability

| Panel name (up to 10 characters, entered using the touchscreen) | DC voltage-to-absolute value conversion           |
|---|---|
| Save time and date  | Resistance-measurement MIR mode                   |
| Measuring function  | Comparator  |
| Auto/Manual ranging   | Key lock  |
| Measurement current setting                                     | Measured-value batch transmission                 |
| High resolution mode  | Measured-value output                             |
| Sampling speed  | Measured-value format                             |
| DC-voltage self-calibration                                     | Backlight-brightness adjustment                   |
| DC input resistance   | Screen saver                                      |
| Trigger   | Measured-value color change                       |
| Trigger delay   | Operation-feedback sound                          |
| Averaging   | Command compatibility                             |
| Zero adjustment   | External I/O signal settings (TRIG, EOM, and ERR) |
| Referential adjustment  | Measurement screen configuration                  |
| Route-resistance monitor  | Line-frequency setting                            |
| Zero display  | Advanced mode                                     |

# 7.1 Saving Measurement Conditions (Panel Saving Capability)

The instrument utilizes the panel saving capability to save up to six sets of the present measurement conditions in its internal memory.





# 7.2 Loading Measurement Conditions (Panel Loading Capability)

The instrument utilizes the panel loading capability to load panel data saved in its internal memory.

You can load panel data by following means:

- By using the touchscreen
- By sending a communications command from an external device See "9 Controlling the Instrument via Communications" (p. 153) and Communications Command Instruction Manual.
- Sending a signal from an external device (using the external I/O) See "8 Externally Controlling the Instrument (External I/O)" (p.129).

This section describes how to load panel data using the touchscreen.

| [MENU] > [PANEL]   |
|--|
| K MENU > PANEL   |
| No. 1 PANEL1 No. 4 PANEL4  |
| No. 2 PANEL2 No. 5 PANEL5  |
| No. 3 PANEL3 No. 6 PANEL6  |
|  |
|  |
| MENU > PANEL > PANEL DETAILS   |
| No. 1 PANEL 1 2024/02/29 16:48:45  |
| FUNC ΩV         DELAY OFF           Ω RANGE AUTO         AVERAGE OFF           V RANGE AUTO         DCV CAL AUTO |
| SPEED SLOWI DCV ABS OFF<br>Hi-Res ON MIR OFF   |
| TRIG INT ZERO DISD OFF   |
|  |
| K MENU > PANEL > PANEL DETAILS   |
|  |
| Load the panel data?<br>The current configs will be modified   |
| OK CANCEL  |
| TRIG INT ZERO DISP OFF   |
| SAVE DELETE LOAD   |

**1** Select the panel data to load.

**2** Tap [LOAD].

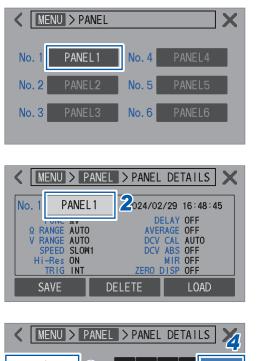
## **3** Tap [OK].

The settings of the loaded panel data are replaced and the screen reverts to the measurement screen. Tapping **[CANCEL]** allows the screen to revert to the prior display.

# 7.3 Changing Panel Names

You can change names of saved panels.

```
[MENU] > [PANEL]
```



| PAN | EL 1  |   | 3 | 3 | •     | ·          | С | $\propto$ | ENT   | ΓER |
|-----|-------|---|---|---|-------|------------|---|-----------|-------|-----|
| q   | W     | е | r | t | у     | u          | i | 0         | p     | ,   |
| a   | a   s | ; | 1 | f | g   ł | ۱ <u> </u> | j | <b>(</b>  | ı   . |     |
| a/A | z     | х | с | ٧ | b     | n          | m |           | 123   | =+- |

 Select the panel data whose name you want to change.

**2** Tap the panel name.

### **3** Enter a new panel name.

The panel name should be up to 10 characters.

**4** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.

# 7.4 Deleting Saved Measurement Conditions

You can delete measurement conditions saved using the panel saving capability.

### IMPORTANT

Deletion of panels cannot be undone.

### [MENU] > [PANEL]

TRIG INT

SAVE

| K MENU > PANEL                           | <b>X</b>                                 |
|--|--|
| No. 1 PANEL 1                            | No. 4 PANEL4                             |
| No. 2 PANEL2                             | No. 5 PANEL5                             |
| No. 3 PANEL3                             | No. 6 PANEL6                             |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| MENU > PANEL                             | > PANEL DETAILS                          |
| No. 1 PANEL 1                            | 2024/02/29 16:48:45                      |
|  | DELAY OFF<br>AVERAGE OFF<br>DCV CAL AUTO |
| V RANGE AUTO<br>SPEED SLOW1<br>Hi-Bes ON | DCV CAL AUTO<br>DCV ABS OFF<br>MIR OFF   |
| TRIG INT                                 | ZERO DISP OFF                            |
| SAVE DE                                  | ELETE LOAD                               |
|  |  |
| K MENU > PANEL                           | > PANEL DETAILS                          |
| Delete the panel da                      | ata?                                     |
|  |  |
| ОК                                       | CANCEL                                   |

ZERO DISP OFF

LOAD

DELETE

**1** Select the panel data you want to delete.

**2** Tap [DELETE].

**3** Tap [OK].

The selected panel data is deleted and the screen reverts to the prior display. Tapping **[CANCEL]** quits deletion and allows the screen to revert to the prior display. **Deleting Saved Measurement Conditions** 

# 8 Externally Controlling the Instrument (External I/O)

You can control the instrument through the rear-mounted Ext. I/O connector. This includes outputting various signals, such as the end-of-measurement signal (EOM signal) and judgment result signals, as well as inputting various signals, like the start-of-measurement signal (TRIG signal).

All signals are isolated from the measuring circuitry and the ground (however, the input and output common pins share the same potential).

The instrument's input circuits can be switched to support programmable logic controllers with either current-sink outputs (NPN) or current-source outputs (PNP). (p. 131)

After reviewing the I/O ratings, internal circuitry, and safety precautions, connect the instrument to a control system for proper usage.

## **A** DANGER



Do not apply a voltage in excess of the maximum input voltage to the Ext. I/O connector.

Doing so could damage the instrument, resulting in serious bodily injury.

# 



Do not apply externally a voltage to the Ext. I/O connector.

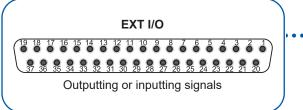
- The Ext. I/O connector of the instrument cannot withstand external power input. Doing so could damage the instrument.
- When connecting devices to the Ext. I/O connector of the instrument, make sure to securely fasten the connector with screws.

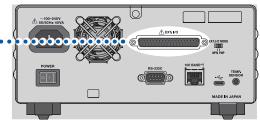
If the connector comes off and touches other conductive parts during operation, the user could experience an electric shock.



- Before connecting cables to the Ext. I/O connector, follow the procedure below:
  - 1. Turn the instrument and devices to be connected off.
  - 2. Eliminate static electricity from your body.
  - 3. Make sure that the signals do not exceed the external input/output ratings.
  - 4. Appropriately isolate devices to be connected from the instrument.

Failure to do so could cause the user to experience an electric shock or damage to the instrument.





## Preparations

| 1 | Confirm the input/output specifications of controllers to be used. |      |
|---|--|------|
|   | ▼  |      |
| 2 | Configure the Ext. I/O Mode switch (NPN/PNP).                      | p.1  |
|   | (Turn the instrument off before operating)                         |      |
|   | ▼  |      |
| 3 | Connect the Ext. I/O connector and controllers.                    | p.14 |
|   | $\mathbf{\overline{v}}$  |      |
| 4 | Configure the instrument settings.                                 | p.14 |
|   | ▼  |      |
| 5 | Test the inputs and outputs.                                       | p.1  |
|   | ▼  |      |

## Measurement

Connect the instrument to objects under measurement to make measurements.

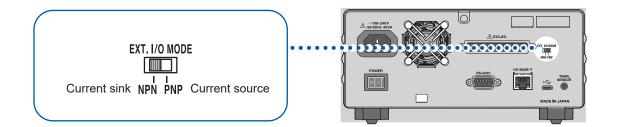
# 8.1 External Input/Output Terminals and Signals

# Switching between two I/O modes: current sinks (NPN) and current sources (PNP)

The Ext. Mode switch (NPN/PNP) can be used to switch between types of the PLC output signals the instrument supports. The instrument ships with the switch in the NPN position.



|                    | Adjusting the Ext. I/O Mode switch (NPN/PNP) |                                     |  |  |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|
|                    | NPN  | PNP                                 |  |  |
| Input circuitry    | Support for PLC with sink outputs            | Support for PLC with source outputs |  |  |
| Output circuitry   | Non-polar                                    | Non-polar                           |  |  |
| ISO_5 power output | +5 V output                                  | -5 V output                         |  |  |



## Mounted connector and pin assignment

The external I/O interface can be used to control the instrument externally.

### IMPORTANT

The connector shell is connected (conducts) to the metallic rear panel and the protective ground terminal of the power inlet. It is not isolated from the ground.

| Mounted connector     | D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)<br>Rectangular nut #4-40 screw |
|-----------------------|---|
| Compatible connectors | DC-37P-ULR (solder type)<br>DCSP-JB37PR (crimp type)                  |
| connectors            | Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics or equivalent              |

See "12.4 Interface Specifications" (p.204) and "Pin assignment" (p.206).

# Signal functions

## **Isolated power**

| Pin number | Signal name | Ext. I/O Mode switch (NPN/PNP) setting |                     |  |  |
|------------|-------------|--|---------------------|--|--|
| Pin number | Signal name | NPN                                    | PNP                 |  |  |
| 8          | ISO_5V      | +5 V isolated power                    | -5 V isolated power |  |  |
| 9, 27      | ISO_COM     | Isolated-power common                  |                     |  |  |

## Input signals

| Pin number | Signal name | Description   |
|------------|-------------|---|
| 1          | TRIG        | <ul> <li>When the TRIG signal is switched from off to on, its edge triggers the instrument to make a measurement.</li> <li>Setting [TRIG SOURCE] to [EXT] enables TRIG-signal reception.</li> <li>When the following capabilities are used, an input TRIG signal is accepted even when the [TRIG SOURCE] is set to [INT].</li> <li>Measured-value outputting capability</li> <li>Batch transmission of measured values (memory) capability</li> </ul> |
| 20         | 0ADJ        | When the 0ADJ signal is switched from off to on, its edge triggers the instrument to perform a single-channel mode zero adjustment. If this signal is input during a measurement, the instrument suspends the measurement, starting a zero adjustment.  |
| 21         | CALIB       | When the CALIB signal is switched from off to on, its edge triggers<br>the instrument to start a DC-voltage self-calibration process. If<br>the DC-voltage self-calibration is set to <b>[AUTO]</b> , the process is<br>performed.<br>A DC-voltage self-calibration process takes about 10 s. If this<br>signal is input during a measurement, the instrument suspends the<br>measurement, starting a DC-voltage self-calibration process.            |
| 2          | CALIB2      | When the CALIB2 is switched from off to on, its edge triggers the instrument to start a resistance self-calibration process.<br>A resistance self-calibration process takes about 45 s. If this signal is input during a measurement, the instrument suspends the measurement, starting a resistance self-calibration process.  |
| 3          | KEY_LOCK    | When the KEY_LOCK signal is on, all physical-key operations and touchscreen operations (except the <b>TRIGGER</b> -key operation) are ignored.<br>When the key lock has been activated through the external I/O, turn the KEY_LOCK signal off to deactivate it.   |

| Pin number             | Signal name             | Description   |  |  |                             |  |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|-----------------------------|--|
| 22<br>4<br>23          | LOAD0<br>LOAD1<br>LOAD2 | Selecting the desired panel number and inputting a TRIG signal cause the instrument to load the measurement conditions associated with the selected panel number and start measurements. The LOAD0 signal corresponds to the least significant bit (LSB), while the LOAD4 signal corresponds to the most significant bit (MSB). When the TRIG signal is input, no panel data is loaded if the on/ off states of the LOAD0 to LOAD2 signals remain the same as the previous. In this case, the instrument with the external trigger setting treats the TRIG signal as a typical external trigger, performing a single measurement. |  |  |                             |  |
|                        |                         | Panel number  | LOAD2  | LOAD1  | LOAD0                       |  |
|                        |                         | *1  | Off  | Off  | Off                         |  |
|                        |                         | 1   | Off  | Off  | On                          |  |
|                        |                         | 2   | Off  | On   | Off                         |  |
|                        |                         |   | Off  | On   | On                          |  |
|                        |                         | 4   | On   | Off  | Off                         |  |
|                        |                         | 5   | On   | Off  | On                          |  |
|                        |                         | 6   | On   | On   | Off                         |  |
|                        |                         | *1  | On   | On   | On                          |  |
| 5, 6, 7, 24,           | (Reserved)              | loaded.<br>• With the externa<br>once after pane<br>• With the externa  | s are either turne<br>al trigger setting, a<br>l loading is compl<br>al trigger setting, i<br>l loading is compl | d on or off, no pa<br>a single measure<br>eted.<br>measurements ar | nel data is<br>ment is made |  |
| 5, 6, 7, 24,<br>25, 26 | (Reservea)              | Do not connect a  | nyınıng.   |  |                             |  |

## Output signals

| Pin number     | Signal name          | Description  |
|----------------|----------------------|--|
| 10             | ERR                  | <ul> <li>Turns on when a measurement error (p. 78 or p. 105) occurs.</li> <li>Choose between the following ERR-signal output timings:</li> <li>Synchronous output: Outputs this signal in sync with the EOM signal <ul> <li>If a contact-check error or a route-resistance-monitor judgment error is detected during sampling, the ERR signal is output in sync with the EOM signal.</li> <li>When the ERR signal is on, all outputs of comparator judgment results for each resistance and voltage are turned off.</li> <li>Synchronous output: Outputs this signal asynchronously in response to the EOM signal</li> <li>When a contact-check error is detected, the ERR signal is output in real time.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Measurement error examples (with the synchronous setting): <ul> <li>A contact-check error occurs.</li> <li>The route-resistance falls outside the measurement range of the route-resistance monitor (overrange).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| 18             | PASS_1               | measurement ranges(overrange). When the comparator capability is active, this signal turns on when the comparator provides In judgments for both the resistance and voltage ( $\Omega$ V function). For the $\Omega$ and V functions, the same signals as the R-IN and V-IN signals are output, respectively.  |
| 17             | PASS_2               | When both the comparator capability and the route-resistance-<br>monitor judgment capability are active, this signal turns on when<br>the PASS_1 signal is on and the route-resistance monitor provides<br>a Pass or Warning judgment ( $\Omega$ V and $\Omega$ functions).<br>For the V function, the route-resistance monitor does not make a<br>judgment; thus, the same signal as the PASS_1 signal is output.   |
| 37             | FAIL_1               | When the comparator capability is active, this signal turns on when the PASS_1 signal is off.  |
| 36             | FAIL_2               | When both the comparator capability and the route-resistance-<br>monitor judgment capability are active, this signal turns on when<br>the PASS_2 signal is off.  |
| 28             | EOM                  | Turns on once measurement is completed. When this signal turns<br>on, the comparator judgment result and the ERR-signal output (with<br>the synchronous output setting) have been fixed.   |
| 29             | INDEX                | Turns on when the sampling (A/D conversion) of the measurement<br>is completed. When this signal switches from off to on, the test lead<br>can be removed from the object under measurement (battery).   |
|                |                      | Each signal turns on depending on the comparator judgment result<br>for resistance. When the comparator capability is inactive, no signal<br>is output.  |
| 30<br>11<br>12 | R_IN<br>R_HI<br>R_LO | In judgment for resistance<br>Hi judgment for resistance<br>Lo judgment for resistance   |

| Pin number      | Signal name | Description   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
|                 |             | Each signal turns on depending on the comparator judgment result<br>for voltage. When the comparator capability is inactive, no signal is<br>output.                    |
| 13              | V_IN        | In judgment for voltage   |
| 31              | V_HI        | Hi judgment for voltage   |
| 32              | V_LO        | Lo judgment for voltage   |
|                 |             | Each signal turns on depending on the route-resistance-monitor judgment result. When the route-resistance-monitor judgment capability is inactive, no signal is output. |
| 33              | R R PASS    | Pass judgment for route resistance  |
| 15              | R R WARNING | Warning judgment for route resistance   |
| 34              | R_R_FAIL    | Fail judgment for route resistance  |
| 14, 16, 19, 35, | (Reserved)  | Do not connect anything.  |

### IMPORTANT

- The external I/O signals cannot be used during calibration processes or adjustments of the instrument.
- Turning the instrument on sets the INDEX signal back to on. The EOM signal is set back to on for the Hold setting and to off for the Pulse setting.
- When it is not necessary to switch between measurement conditions, fix all the LOAD0 through LOAD2 signals to either on or off.
- To avoid false judgments, verify the comparator judgments with signals indicating both Pass and Fail.

# 8.2 Timing Charts

The levels of each signal indicate the on/off status of the corresponding contact.

With the current source (PNP) setting, the voltage levels of the external pins will correspond to the signal levels illustrated in the timing charts.

With the current sink (NPN) setting, the voltage levels of the external pins will reverse from the signal levels illustrated in the timing charts, swapping high and low.

## When the ERR-signal output is set to asynchronous

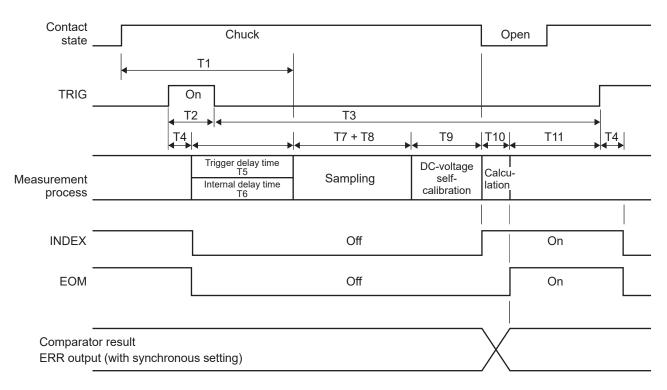
| Contact<br>state | Chuck  | Open |
|------------------|--------|------|
|                  |        | TO   |
| ERR output C     | Dn Off | On   |

# From starting the measurement to acquiring judgment results

# (1) When the trigger source is set to [EXT], the EOM output is set to [HOLD], and the DC-voltage self-calibration is set to [AUTO]

Inputting the TRIG signal turns the EOM signal off, starting a measurement. When the measurement completes, the EOM signal turns on and remains active until the next TRIG signal is input.

See "Configuring the EOM-signal output type settings" (p. 150).



### IMPORTANT

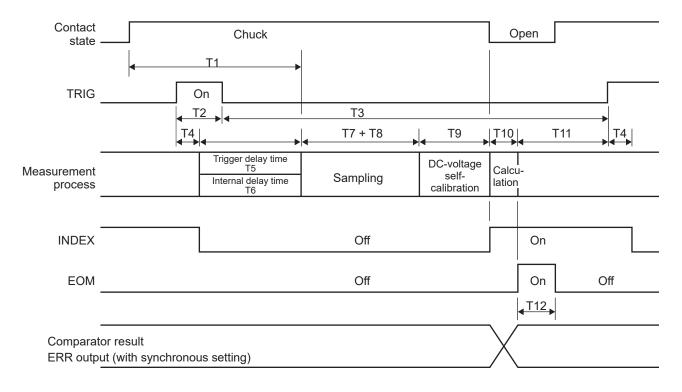
- Adjust the delay time to ensure the measurement starts approx. 8 ms or more after contacting the object under measurement (battery). Wait until measured values stabilize before starting the measurement. The delay time varies depending on the object under measurement (battery).
- TRIG signals are ignored while the EOM signal is off.
- After modifying settings, such as switching between ranges, wait for a processing time of 100 ms to elapse before inputting the TRIG signal.
- The instrument outputs the EOM signal immediately after the comparator capability provides a judgment result (Hi, In, Lo, Pass, or Fail). If the input circuitry of externally connected devices is characterized by a slow response, there may be a waiting time in accepting the judgment result after detecting the turning on of the EOM signal.

See "Obtaining judgment results with the external trigger setting" (p. 144).

• When the DC-voltage self-calibration is set to [MANUAL], T9 becomes 0 ms.

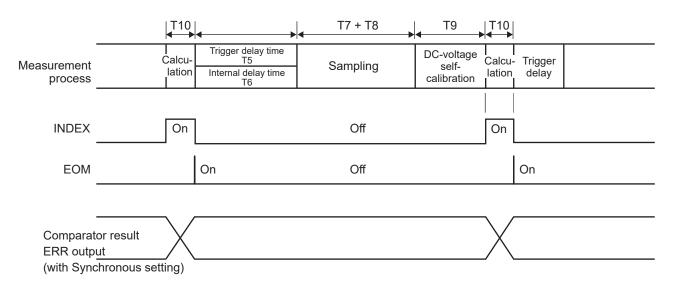
(2) When the trigger source is set to [EXT], the EOM output is set to [PULSE], and the DC-voltage self-calibration is set to [AUTO]

The EOM signal turns on when a measurement completes. After the duration of the EOM-output pulse width (T12) has elapsed, the EOM signal reverts to the off state. Inputting the TRIG signal while the EOM signal is on causes the EOM signal to turn off and a measurement to start. See "Configuring the EOM-signal output type settings" (p.150).



(3) When the trigger source is set to [INT], the trigger-reception continuation mode is set to [ON], and the DC-voltage self-calibration is set to [AUTO]

The EOM signal turns on after a measurement completes. The internal trigger is applied immediately after the EOM signal turns on, causing the signal to turn off.



| Explanations | of times | in the | timing | charts |
|--------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|
|--------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|

| Item | Description   | Length of time (approx.)  |       |       |                | Remarks |   |        |        |  |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|----------------|---------|---|--------|--------|--|
| Т0   | ERR-output response time                                  | 2 ms or less  |       |       |                |         | _   |        |        |  |
| T1   | Response time   | 8 ms or more  |       |       |                |         | The duration (analog<br>response time) required<br>for electrical signals of<br>the internal measuring<br>circuitry to stabilize within<br>the measurement accuracy<br>specifications |        |        |  |
| T2   | Duration of the TRIG signal active                        | 1 ms or more  |       |       |                |         | -   |        |        |  |
| Т3   | Duration of the TRIG signal inactive                      | 4 ms or more  |       |       |                |         | -   |        |        |  |
| T4   | Trigger detection duration                                | 0.2 ms or less  |       |       |                |         | _   |        |        |  |
| T5   | Trigger delay time  | 0 ms to 10000 r   | ms    |       |                |         | Duration between the  |        |        |  |
| T6   | Internal delay time                                       | An internal delay time of 5 ms or less for the<br>internal circuitry to switch from the DC-voltage self-<br>calibration operation to the measurement operation.detection of a trigger and<br>the start of sampling<br>Predefined trigger delay<br>time or internal delay time,<br>whichever is longerWith the following settings for which a DC-voltage<br>self-calibration is not performed, there is no need for<br>an internal delay time (0 ms).whichever is longerTrigger source: Internal<br>Trigger-reception continuation mode: On<br>DC-voltage self-calibration: ManualDC-voltage |       |       |                |         |   |        |        |  |
| T7   | Sampling time   | Measuring   | Fast1 | Fast2 | Medium1        | Ме      | dium2   | Slow1  | Slow2  |  |
|      |   | function  | Fasil | rdsl2 | (Med1)         | (N      | led2)   | 310W I | 310W2  |  |
|      |   | ΩV (50 Hz)<br>(60 Hz)   | 4 ms  | 10 ms | 20 ms<br>17 ms |         | 0 ms<br>3 ms  | 100 ms | 200 ms |  |
|      |   | Ω (50 Hz)<br>(60 Hz)  | 4 ms  | 10 ms | 20 ms<br>17 ms |         | 0 ms<br>3 ms  | 100 ms | 200 ms |  |
|      |   | V (50 Hz)<br>(60 Hz)  | 4 ms  | 10 ms | 20 ms<br>17 ms |         | 0 ms<br>3 ms  | 100 ms | 200 ms |  |
|      | Route resistance can be measured during the s             |   |       |       |                |         |   |        |        |  |
| -    |   | The line-frequ  |       |       | ated by value  | s en    |   |        |        |  |
| T8   | Additional time for<br>resistance-measurement<br>MIR mode | When it is set to on: 6 ms to 12 ms Time inserted during sampling in resistance- measurement MIR mode operation.  |       |       |                |         | ance-   |        |        |  |
| Т9   | DC-voltage self-calibration<br>processing time            | With the Auto setting:Self-calibrat30 ms (50 Hz), 27 ms (60 Hz)time to main<br>accuracy of<br>measureme   |       |       |                |         | maintain t<br>y of DC v   | he     |        |  |
| T10  | Calculation time  | 0.5 ms  |       |       |                |         |   | -      |        |  |
| T11  | From the EOM-signal<br>output to the TRIG-signal<br>input | With the external trigger setting: 1 ms or more –<br>With the internal trigger setting: N/A<br>(After the EOM signal is output, an internal trigger<br>is detected)   |       |       |                |         |   |        |        |  |
| T12  | EOM pulse width (external trigger)                        | Hold setting:The signal remains on until the next external trigger is detected.Pulse setting:The signal remains on during the period of the predefined pulse<br>width. When an internal trigger is detected, it turns off.  |       |       |                |         |   |        |        |  |

## Zero adjustment timing

| 0ADJ _  | On            |           |        |
|---|---------------|-----------|--------|
| Adjustment processing                         | Contact check | Adjusting |        |
|   |               | <→        |        |
| INDEX   |               | Off       | On     |
| –<br>EOM (with Hold setting)                  |               | Off       | On     |
| _<br>ERR output<br>(with Synchronous setting) | On/Off        | Off       | On/Off |

. . .

The ERR signal turns off upon successful zero adjustment and turns on if the adjustment fails. If the 0ADJ signal is input during a measurement, the instrument suspends the measurement, starting single-mode zero-adjustment.

### IMPORTANT

When inputting the 0ADJ signal, make sure that the instrument is not measuring a battery.

## Self-calibration timing

For the DC-voltage self-calibration is set to **[AUTO]**, the instrument always performs a DC-voltage self-calibration process after measuring voltage.

The DC-voltage self-calibration process is not automatically performed in the resistance measuring function (R), which does not involve voltage measurement.

## Operation when the self-calibration is set to [MANUAL]

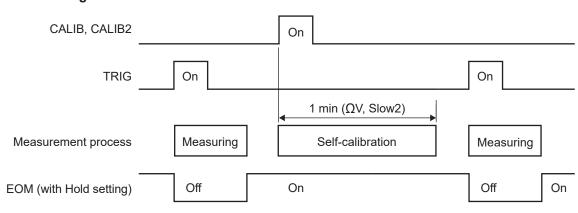
Choose between the two DC-voltage self-calibration settings: **[AUTO]** and **[MANUAL]**. Resistance self-calibration, which has no option, is fixed to manual operation.

When the CALIB or CALIB2 signal is input, the instrument starts a self-calibration process immediately.

If the TRIG signals are input during a self-calibration process, the instrument continues the process, ignoring the signals. If the CALIB or CALIB2 signal is input during a measurement, the instrument suspends the measurement, starting a self-calibration process.

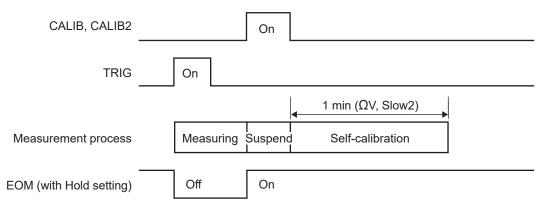
The CALIB signal starts a DC-voltage self-calibration process, while the CALIB2 signal starts a resistance self-calibration process.

The DC voltage and resistance can be individually self-calibrated. When both the CALIB and CALIB2 signals are input, the instrument can perform self-calibration processes simultaneously for two measurement types. The following timing charts show simultaneous self-calibration processes.



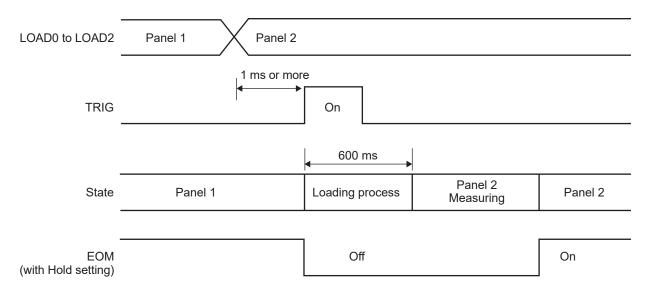
### Normal usage

### When a CAL signal is input during measurement



## Panel loading timing

## When using the TRIG signal



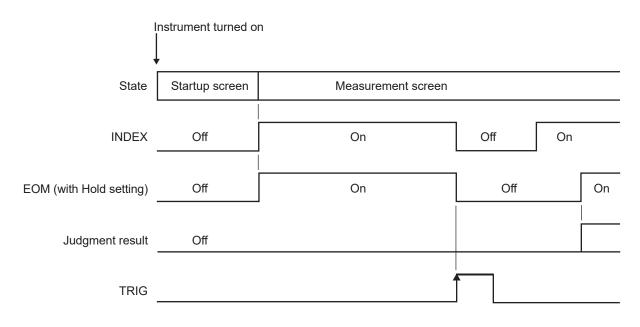
••

### IMPORTANT

The panel to be loaded is that with the number selected by the load signals at the time of a trigger input (when the TRIG signal is turned on). Confirm the load signals by the time of a trigger input (before turning the TRIG signal on).

## Output signal states when the instrument is turned on

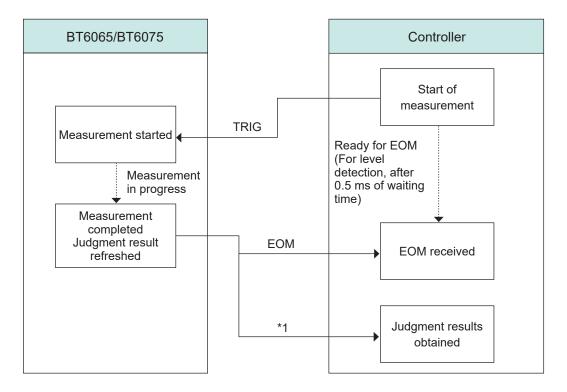
Once the display switches from the startup screen to the measurement screen after the instrument is turned on, the INDEX signal turns on. The EOM signal turns on with the Hold setting, and turns off with the Pulse setting.



Judgment results: R\_HI, R\_IN, R\_LO, V\_HI, V\_IN, V\_LO, R\_R\_PASS, R\_R\_WARNING, R\_R\_FAIL, PASS1, FAIL1, PASS2, and FAIL2, including ERR This timing cart indicates the operation when the trigger source is set to external.

## Obtaining judgment results with the external trigger setting

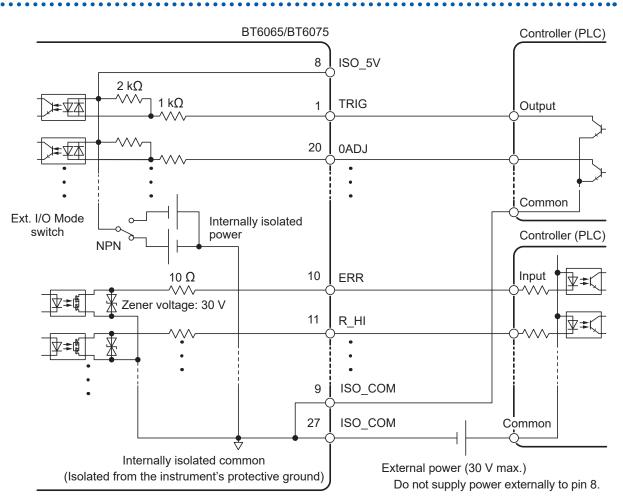
This section describes the externally triggered measurement process, from the start of a measurement to the obtainment of judgment results or measured values. The instrument outputs the EOM signal as soon as it determines a judgment result<sup>\*1</sup>. If the input circuitry of the controller is characterized by a slow response, there may be a delay in accepting the judgment result after detecting the turning on of the EOM signal.



\* 1. R\_HI, R\_IN, R\_LO, V\_HI, V\_IN, V\_LO, R\_R\_PASS, R\_R\_WARNING, R\_R\_FAIL, PASS1, FAIL1, PASS2, FAIL2, and ERR

### 8.3 Internal Circuitry

### **NPN** setting



- Use the ISO\_COM pins as the shared common pin for both input and output signals.
- If a large current will flow to the common wire, branch it into the output-signal common wire and input-signal common wire close to the ISO\_COM pins.
- When supplying power from an external device, use the external power point, indicated by the battery symbol, shown in the figure above.

#### BT6065/BT6075 Controller (PLC) 8 ISO\_5V 2 kΩ $\sim$ 1 kΩ : 女本 1 TRIG Output 20 $\sqrt{4}$ 0ADJ • Common Ext. I/O Internally Mode switch Controller (PLC) isolated power PNP 10 Ω Input 10 ERR Zener voltage: 30 V 11 R\_HI • • 9 ISO\_COM Common 27 ISO\_COM Internally isolated common External power (30 V max.) (Isolated from the instrument's protective ground) Do not supply power externally to pin 8.

### **PNP** setting

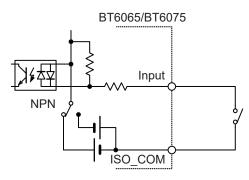
- Use the ISO\_COM pins as the shared common pin for both input and output signals.
- When supplying power from an external device, use the external power point, indicated by the battery symbol, shown in the figure above.

### Electrical specifications

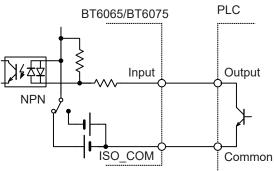
| Input signal  | Input type              | Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for current sink and source output)                           |  |
|---------------|-------------------------|--|--|
|               | Input-on condition      | Residual voltage: 1 V or less<br>Input-on current: 4 mA/channel (reference value)  |  |
|               | Input-off condition     | Open-circuited (breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less)  |  |
| Output signal | Output type             | Photocoupler-isolated open-drain output (non-polar)  |  |
|               | Maximum load<br>voltage | 30 V DC  |  |
|               | Maximum output current  | 50 mA/channel  |  |
|               | Residual voltage        | 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA)                              |  |
| Service power | Output voltage          | Sink-output compatible: $+5.0 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V}$<br>Source-output compatible: $-5.0 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V}$ |  |
|               | Maximum output current  | 100 mA   |  |
|               | Isolation               | Floating from the protective ground potential and measuring circuitry  |  |
|               | Insulation rating       | Line-to-earth voltage: 50 V DC, 30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or less  |  |

### Example connections

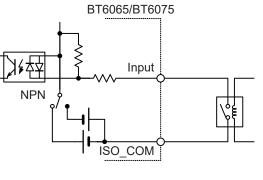
### **Example input connection**



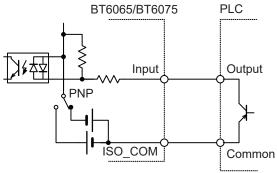
Connection with switch





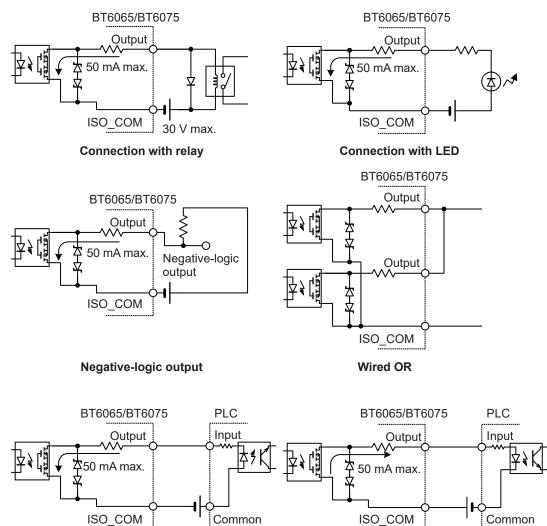


Connection with relay



Connection with PLC output (PNP)

### Example output connection



Connection with PLC input (positive-common) Connection with PLC input (negative-common)

# 8.4 Configuring the External Input and Output Settings

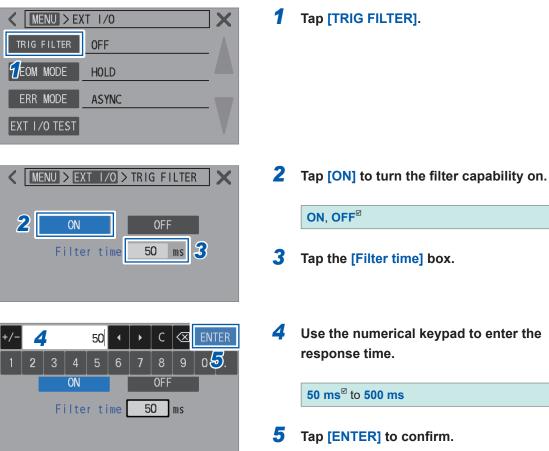
This section describes how to configure the external input and output settings.

| Input settings | Trigger source: <b>EXT</b> (external)<br>See "4.1 Starting Measurements With Triggers" (p.89).<br>TRIG-signal input filter<br>See "Configuring the TRIG-signal input filter settings" (p.149).   |
|----------------|--|
| Output setting | <ul> <li>See the following pages:</li> <li>"5.2 Defining the Upper and Lower Limits of the Comparator Capability" (p. 102)</li> <li>"5.4 Configuring the Comparator Settings for the Route-Resistance Monitor" (p. 105)</li> <li>"Configuring the EOM-signal output type settings" (p. 150)</li> <li>"Selecting an ERR-signal output timing" (p. 151)</li> </ul> |

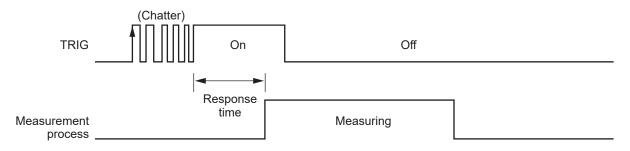
### Configuring the TRIG-signal input filter settings

When a foot switch or other device is connected to the TRIG-signal pin, the filter capability provides an effective way to eliminate chatter.

### [MENU] > [EXT I/O]



### Measurement start timing when the input filter is set to on



### Configuring the EOM-signal output type settings

After a measurement is completed, the instrument outputs the EOM signal. Choose between two types of EOM-signal output: one that holds until the following trigger input and another that has a predefined-width pulse.

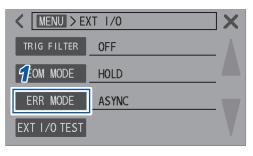
| [MENU] > [EXT I/O]  |   |                     |   |
|---|---|---------------------|---|
| Image: Menu > Ext 1/0       Image: Menu > Ext 1/0       Image: Menu > Ext 1/0 | 1 | Tap [EON            | I MODE].  |
| EOM MODE HOLD   |   |                     |   |
| EXT I/O TEST  | • |                     |   |
| MENU > EXT 1/0 > EOM MODE   | 2 | Select the          | e output type.  |
| 2 HOLD PULSE  |   | HOLD <sup>™</sup>   | After a measurement is completed, the EOM signal is held.   |
| Pulse time 5 ms   |   | PULSE               | After a measurement is completed, a<br>predefined-width pulse is output. If a<br>trigger is input before the predefined<br>period has elapsed, the EOM signal<br>turns off. |
| K MENU > EXT I/O > EOM MODE   |   | (When [P            | ULSE] is selected)  |
| HOLD PULSE<br>Pulse time 5 ms 3   | 3 | Tap the [F          | Pulse time] box.  |
| +/- <b>4</b> 5 <b>4 b</b> C <b>∞</b> ENTER<br>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 <b>5</b> .  | 4 | Use the n<br>width. | umerical keypad to enter the pulse  |
| HOLD PULSE<br>Pulse time 5 ms   |   | 1 ms to 1           | 00 ms (5 ms <sup>⊠</sup> )  |
|   | 5 | Tap [ENT            | ER] to confirm.   |

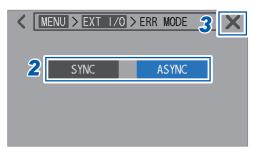
### Selecting an ERR-signal output timing

The ERR signal is output when abnormal measurement conditions (such as measurement-lead open, imperfect contact, fail judgment for route resistance) occur. Two timings are available for outputting the ERR signal.

| Outputting the ERR<br>signal in sync with<br>the EOM signal<br>output (SYNC)                     | <ul> <li>When a contact-check error or a route-resistance-monitor judgment error is detected during sampling interval, this signal is output in sync with the EOM signal.</li> <li>When the ERR signal is on, all outputs of comparator judgment results for each resistance and voltage are turned off.</li> <li>Measurement error examples: <ul> <li>A contact-check error occurs.</li> <li>The route-resistance monitor provides a fail judgment.</li> <li>Route resistance falls outside the measurement range of the route-resistance monitor (overrange).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Measurement completion example: <ul> <li>Resistance or DC voltage measured value falls outside the measurement ranges (overrange).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|--|--|
| Outputting the<br>ERR signal<br>asynchronously<br>concerning the<br>EOM signal output<br>(ASYNC) | <ul> <li>When a contact-check error is detected, this signal is output in real time.</li> <li>Measurement error examples:</li> <li>A contact-check error occurs.</li> <li>Measurement completion example:</li> <li>Resistance or DC voltage measured value falls outside the measurement ranges(overrange).</li> </ul>   |

#### [MENU] > [EXT I/O]





**1** Tap [ERR MODE].

**2** Select an output type.

SYNC, ASYNC<sup>II</sup>

**3** Tap [×] in the upper-right corner of the screen.

The screen returns to the measurement screen.

### 8.5 Testing the External Input/Output Capability (External I/O Testing Capability)

You can manually toggle between the on and off states of output signals and monitor the states of input signals on the screen.

#### [MENU] > [EXT I/O]

| K MENU > EXT I/O |       |  |  |
|------------------|-------|--|--|
| TRIG FILTER      | OFF   |  |  |
| EOM MODE         | HOLD  |  |  |
| ERR MODE         | ASYNC |  |  |
| EXT I/O TEST     |       |  |  |

| INDEX | EOM   | ERR   | RRPASS | RRWARN | RRFAIL |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| RHI   | RIN   | R LO  | V HI   | V IN   | V LO   |
| PASS1 | PASS2 | FAIL1 | FAIL2  |        |        |
| INPUT |       |       |        |        |        |
| TRIG  | OAD.  | J CA  | LIB CA | ALIB2  | KLOCK  |
| LOADO | LOAD  | 1 LO. | AD2    |        |        |

| <pre>MENU &gt; EXT 1/0 &gt; EXT 1/0 TEST</pre> |       |       |          |        |        |  |
|--|-------|-------|----------|--------|--------|--|
| OUTPUT   |       |       |          |        |        |  |
| INDEX  | EOM   | ERR   | RRPASS   | RRWARN | RRFAIL |  |
| RHI  | RIN   | R LO  | V HI     | V IN   | V LO   |  |
| PASS1  | PASS2 | FAIL1 | FAIL2    |        |        |  |
| INPUT  |       |       |          |        |        |  |
| TRIG   | OAD.  | J CAI | LIB   C# | \LIB2  | KLOCK  |  |
| LOADO  | LOAD  | 1 L0/ | AD2      |        |        |  |

**1** Tap [EXT I/O TEST].

### **2** Tap the signal you want to output.

The instrument outputs the corresponding signal. Use the connected device to verify the signal output.

### **3** Input a signal from a connected device.

The signals input to the instrument activate corresponding blue indicators.

### 9 Controlling the Instrument via Communications

### 



Do not disconnect the communication cable while the instrument is sending or receiving data.

Doing so could damage the instrument or computer.

Connect the instrument and computer at the common ground.

Connecting a communication cable when there is a difference in ground potentials between them could cause damage or malfunction.



Turn the instrument and computer off before connecting or disconnecting the communications cable.

Failure to do so could cause damage or malfunction in the instrument and computer.

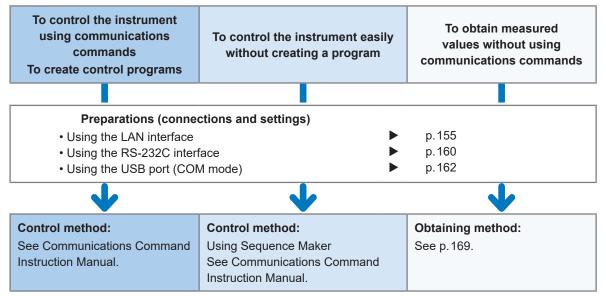
Once you have connected the cables, tighten the screws on the connectors. Failure to do so could prevent data from being properly transferred.

### 9.1 Overview and Features of Interfaces

You can control the instrument and acquire data using the LAN or RS-232C interface, or the USB port (COM mode).

This chapter describes the preparations and configuration of associated settings.

For more information about how to control the instrument and acquire data, see the sections that best suite your application or intended use.



You can download Sequence Maker from Hioki's website. https://sequencemaker.hioki.com/

#### IMPORTANT

You can choose from three options: the LAN interface, the RS-232C interface, and the USB port (COM mode). Multiple communication control methods cannot be used simultaneously. You can control the instrument and obtain data using the LAN or RS-232C interface in combination with USB (MEM mode). The USB port (COM mode) cannot be used with USB (MEM mode) simultaneously.

See "12.4 Interface Specifications" (p.204).

#### **Communications time**

- Display processing may lag based on the frequency or contents of communication processing.
- Consider the data transfer time when communicating with connected external devices.
- 1. USB and LAN transfer times vary with the connected external devices.
- 2. USB and LAN transfer times vary with communications quality.
- 3. When a total of 10 bits, one start bit, eight data bits, no parity, and one stop bit, is used, and a transfer speed (baud rate) is set to N (bps), the RS-232C transfer time per character T (s/character) is roughly calculated as follows:

T = 10/N

Transmitting time per character T = 10 (bits) / Baud rate N (bps)

Example: For the string ABCDE12345

The two characters, CR+LF, are added as a message terminator (delimiter), bringing the total of characters transferred to 12. When the baud rate is 9600 bps, the total transmission time  $T_{\rm T}$  is  $T_{\rm T} = 12 \times T = 12 \times 10/9600 = 12.5$  (ms).

• See Communications Command Instruction Manual.

### Switching between the remote and local states

During communications, the instrument enters the remote state and displays the **[REMOTE]** symbol on the measurement screen, and key operations, as well as touchscreen operations, are disabled. However, the **TRIGGER** key operation is enabled.

Tapping **[LOCAL]** or disconnecting LAN or USB communications cancels the remote state, allowing key operations and touchscreen functionality.

When entering the remote state while displaying the setting screen, the instrument automatically displays the measurement screen.

### 9.2 Working with the LAN Interface

The instrument comes standard with Fast Ethernet 100BASE-TX compatible interface. You can control the instruments with computers or other devices by using 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX compatible LAN cables (up to 100 m) to connect the instruments to a network.

### 

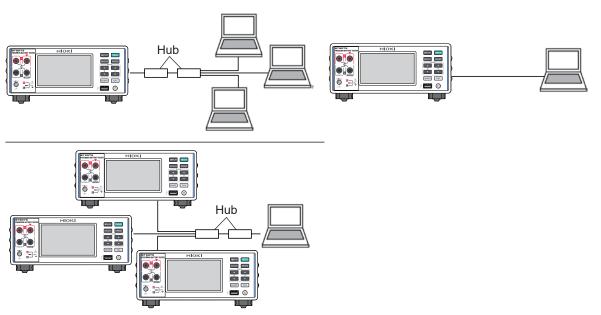
If routin

If routing a LAN cable outdoors or over 30 m, attach a LAN surge protector or another suitable protective device.

Such signal wiring is susceptible to induced lighting, which can cause damage to the instruments.

# Connecting the multiple units of the BT6065/BT6075 and computers to a network

### Connecting the BT6065/BT6075 to a computer one-to-one



In addition, after creating a program, connecting external equipment, such as a computer to the communications command port using TCP allows you to control the instruments through communications commands. See Communications Command Instruction Manual for details.

### **Preparation procedure**

| Set the communications conditions of the instrument. (p.156) |
|--|
| ↓  |
| Connect a LAN cable to the instrument. (p.159)               |

#### (1) Setting the communications conditions

#### Check the settings before configuring them.

The settings for the instrument and external devices vary based on whether you are connecting the instrument to your existing network or creating a new network that includes the instruments and a single computer.

#### Connecting the BT6065/BT6075 to your existing network

The following settings must be assigned in advance by your network system administrator. Make sure that the settings for the instruments differ from those for the others.

| Address settings for the instrument                        |
|--|
| IP address:  |
| Subnet mask:   |
| Gateway  |
| Whether to use a gateway:Use/Not use                       |
| IP address (if using):                                     |
| Port number used by communications commands: (Default: 23) |
|  |

#### Creating a new network consisting of the instruments and a single computer

(Using the instruments on a local network without any outside connection) If no administrator is present or if settings are discretionary, it is recommended to assign the following addresses:

| Example settings   |   |
|--------------------|---|
| IP address         |   |
| Computer: 192.168. | I.1   |
| First instrument:  | 192.168.1.2   |
| Second instrument: | 192.168.1.3   |
| Third instrument:  | Addresses should be assigned in order, for example: |
| $\downarrow$       | $\downarrow$  |
| Subnet mask        |   |
| Gateway            | Off (0.0.0.0)                                       |
| Communications co  | nmand port number23                                 |

### Setting items

| IP address<br>(IP Address)              | This address is used to recognize individual devices connected to a network. Assign a unique address to the instrument.   |
|---|---|
| Subnet mask<br>(Subnet mask)            | This setting is used to divide the IP address into components: one indicating the network and another indicating the device. Use the same subnet mask setting as other devices on the same network.   |
| Gateway IP address<br>(Default gateway) | <ul> <li>When connecting the instrument to a network</li> <li>When the computer to be used (communications-partner device) is on another network from the one the instrument is connected to, specify a device to serve as the gateway by setting its IP address.</li> <li>If the instrument is connected to the same network as the computer, you should generally use the same default gateway setting as the computer.</li> <li>When connecting the instrument to a single computer or when not using a gateway</li> <li>Set the IP address to [0.0.0.0].</li> </ul> |
| Port number<br>(Port)                   | Specify the TCP/IP port number to use for communications-command connections.   |

### [MENU] > [I/F]

| MENU > I/F       I/F SELECT       USB : MEM       DATA OUT       OFF       FORMAT       RANGE FIX       CMD MONITOR   | 1 | Tap [IF SELEC                    | :т].                                |
|---|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| MENU > I/F > I/F SELECT X   USB LAN   COM   MEM   | 2 | Tap [LAN].                       |                                     |
| ✓ MENU > 1/F > 1/F SELECT ★   USB LAN RS-232C   | 3 | Tap the setting                  | g button.                           |
| MENU > 1/F > 1/F SEL > LAN IP address Subnet mask 255 255 255 0 Default gateway Port 23 MAC address 00-01-67-21-54-32   | 4 | Tap the [IP Ad<br>gateway], or [ |                                     |
| MENU > I/F > I/F SEL > LAN           IP Address         192         168         1         1   | 5 | Use the nume setting.            | rical keypa                         |
| Subnet mask         255         255         255         0           Default gateway         0         0         0         0           +/-         192         ↓         C         C         ENTER |   | IP address                       | Four numb<br>0 to 255<br>192.168.1. |
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 .   |   | Subnet mask                      | Four numb<br>0 to 255               |

s], [Subnet mask], [Default box.

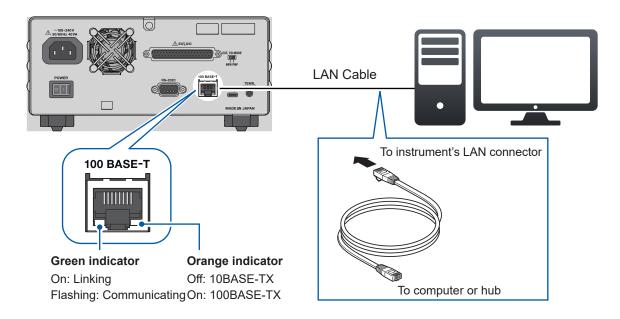
keypad to enter each

| IP address         | Four numbers, each ranging from<br>0 to 255<br>192.168.1.1 <sup>⊠</sup>   |
|--------------------|---|
| Subnet mask        | Four numbers, each ranging from<br>0 to 255<br>255.255.255.0 <sup>⊠</sup> |
| Default<br>gateway | Four numbers, each ranging from<br>0 to 255<br>0.0.0.0 <sup>⊠</sup>       |
| Port number        | 1 to 65535 (except 80)<br>23 <sup>⊠</sup>                                 |

**6** Tap [ENTER] to confirm.

### (2) Connecting a LAN cable

Before connecting a LAN cable, read the precautions (p. 153) carefully. Connect a LAN cable to the LAN connector of the instrument.



If the green indicator fails to light up after connecting the instrument to the LAN, there may be a malfunction in the instrument or connected devices, or the LAN cable may have a break or a poor contact.

#### Recommended cable

9642 LAN Cable (optional equipment)

### 9.3 Working with the RS-232C Interface

### **Preparation procedure**

Set the communications conditions of the instrument. (p. 160)
Configure the settings of the external device to be connected. (p. 160)
Connect an RS-232C cable. (p. 161)

### (1) Setting the communications conditions

[MENU] > [I/F]

| MENU > 1/F       I/F SELECT       USB : MEM       DATA OUT       OFF       FORMAT       RANGE F1X       CMD MONITOR | 1 | Tap [IF SELECT].                 |
|---|---|----------------------------------|
| MENU > I/F > I/F SELECT X   USB LAN   COM   MEM   | 2 | Tap [RS-232C].                   |
| K MENU > I/F > I/F SELECT   | 3 | Select a baud rate.              |
| USB LAN RS-232C<br>9600<br>19200<br>38400   |   | 9600 <sup>⊠</sup> , 19200, 38400 |

### (2) Configuring the settings for the external device to be connected to the instrument (such as computer and programmable controller)

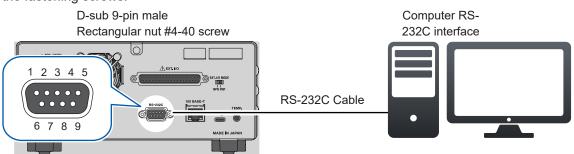
Configure the settings for the external device as follows:

| Method       | Asynchronous   |
|--------------|--|
| Baud rate    | 9600 bps, 19200 bps, 38400 bps (based on the instrument setting) |
| Stop bit     | 1  |
| Data bits    | 8  |
| Parity check | None   |
| Flow control | None   |

### (3) Connecting an RS-232C cable.

Before connecting an RS-232C cable, read the precautions (p. 153) carefully.

Connect an RS-232C cable to the RS-232C connector. After connecting the cable, ensure to tighten the fastening screws.



- When connecting the instrument to an external device (digital terminal equipment, DTE), use a crossover cable that satisfies the connectors specifications of the instrument and external device.
- The instrument is equipped with an I/O connector compliant with data terminal equipment (DTE) standards.

| Pin    | Signal name    |     | 9   |                     |                                |
|--------|----------------|-----|-----|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| number | Common<br>name | EIA | JIS | Signal              | Remarks                        |
| 1      | DCD            | CF  | CD  | Data carrier detect | Not connected                  |
| 2      | RxD            | BB  | RD  | Receive data        |                                |
| 3      | TxD            | BA  | SD  | Transmit data       |                                |
| 4      | DTR            | CD  | ER  | Data terminal ready | Fixed at on level (+5 to +9 V) |
| 5      | Ground         | AB  | SG  | Signal ground       |                                |
| 6      | DSR            | СС  | DR  | Data set ready      | Not connected                  |
| 7      | RTS            | CA  | RS  | Request to send     | Fixed at on level (+5 to +9 V) |
| 8      | CTS            | СВ  | CS  | Clear to send       | Not connected                  |
| 9      | RI             | CE  | CI  | Ring indicator      | Not connected                  |

• This instrument uses pins 2, 3, and 5. Other pins are unused.

### When connecting the instrument to a computer

Use a cross cable with D-sub 9-pin female connectors at both ends.

| D-sub 9-pin female<br>BT6065/BT6075 |         |                 |         | in female<br>ompatible |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|------------------------|
|                                     | Pin no. |                 | Pin no. |                        |
| DCD                                 | 1       |                 | 1       | DCD                    |
| RxD                                 | 2       | $\vdash$        | 2       | RxD                    |
| TxD                                 | 3       | $\square + + -$ | 3       | TxD                    |
| DTR                                 | 4       | $\square$       | 4       | DTR                    |
| Ground                              | 5       |                 | 5       | Ground                 |
| DSR                                 | 6       |                 | 6       | DSR                    |
| RTS                                 | 7       |                 | 7       | RTS                    |
| CTS                                 | 8       |                 | 8       | CTS                    |
|                                     | 9       |                 | 9       |                        |

Recommended cable: Hioki 9637 RS-232C Cable (3 m)

### 9.4 Working with the USB Port (COM mode)

### **Preparation procedure**

Set the communications conditions of the instrument. (p.162)
Install the USB driver on your computer. (p.163)
(With [USB COM] setting only)

Connect a USB cable. (p.165)

Before connecting the instrument to a computer, download a USB driver to install. When the instrument without a pre-installed USB driver is connected to a computer, the computer may automatically install the Microsoft-provided USB driver into the instrument. The instrument, equipped with the Microsoft-provided USB driver, can establish proper communication with the computer.

### (1) Setting the communications conditions



drive. (p. 175)

### (2) Installing the USB driver (with the [USB COM] setting only)

Before connecting the instrument to a computer for the first time, download and install the dedicated USB driver.

When the driver has already been installed, connect the instrument as usual.

You can download the latest edition of the USB driver from Hioki's website. Search the software download page for *BT6065*.

### Installing the driver

- 1 Log on to your computer with administrator or supervisor privileges.
- 2 Exit all applications running on your computer.
- **3** Expand the downloaded ZIP format file and open the [driver] folder.
- **4** Double-click [DPInst64.exe] or [DPInst32.exe] to execute.

When using the 64-bit Windows, execute [DPInst64.exe]. When using the 32-bit Windows, execute [DPInst32.exe].

After running the executable file, follow the on-screen instructions to install the driver. In certain environments, it may take some time for the dialog box to appear. Please be patient and wait for the dialog box.

Once the driver installation is completed, the instrument is recognized automatically when connected to your computer using a USB cable.

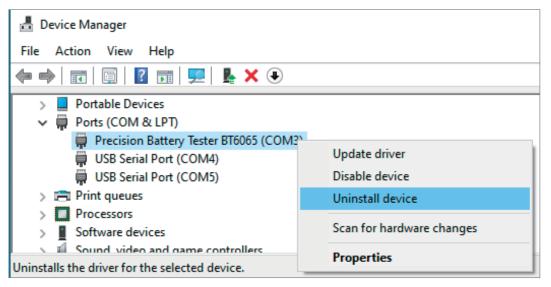
To determine the COM port to which the instrument is connected, check Device Manager on your computer.

- If the [Found New Hardware Wizard] dialog box appears, you will be asked, [Can Windows connect to Windows Update to search for software?]. Select [No, not this time] and then select [Install the software automatically].
- If connecting an instrument with a different serial number, you may be alerted that the computer has detected a new device. Follow the on-screen instructions to install the device driver.

| Tips | When the Microsoft-provided USB driver is installed, you cannot confirm the model number of the instrument on the Device Manager.<br>When the Hioki-dedicated USB driver is installed, the COM number can be confirmed with the model name; thus, it is recommended to install the Hioki-dedicated USB driver. |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|
|      | Example:<br>When the Hioki-dedicated USB driver is installed<br>Ports (COM & LPT)<br>Precision Battery Tester BT6065 (COM3)<br>USB Serial Port (COM4)<br>USB Serial Port (COM5)  |  |  |
|      | When Microsoft-provided USB driver is installed<br>Ports (COM & LPT)<br>USB Serial Device (COM3)<br>USB Serial Port (COM4)<br>USB Serial Port (COM5)   |  |  |

#### Uninstalling the driver (When the driver becomes unnecessary)

- **1** Open Device Manager.
- **2** Extend the sub-entries of [Ports (COM & LPT)], right-click [Precision Battery Tester BT6065], and then, from the shortcut menu, click [Uninstall device].

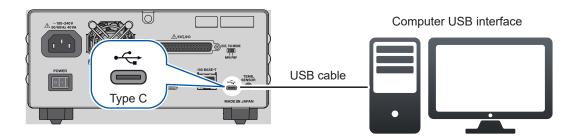


**3** Select the [Delete the driver software for this device] check box, and then click [Uninstall].

| Uninstall Device  | × |  |
|---|---|--|
| Precision Battery Tester BT6065 (COM3)                            |   |  |
| Warning: You are about to uninstall this device from your system. |   |  |
| Delete the driver software for this device.                       |   |  |
| Uninstall Cancel  |   |  |

### (3) Connecting a USB cable

Before connecting a USB cable, read the precautions (p. 153) carefully. Connect the USB cable to the USB connector of the instrument.

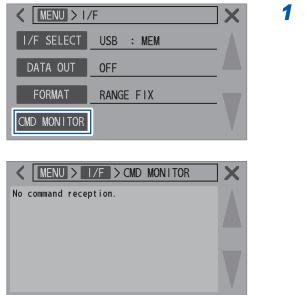


### 9.5 Configuring the Communications Settings

# Displaying the communications monitor (displaying communications commands)

The communications monitor can display communications commands and query responses, enabling you to observe them on the screen.

[MENU] > [I/F]



Tap [CMD MONITOR].

The communications-monitor screen appears. Received communication commands or query responses are displayed.

### Messages shown on the communications monitor and their meanings

If a command-based error occurs, you can obtain error information by sending the :SYSTem:ERRor? guery.

 If a command error occurs
 > :SYST:ERR?

 (e.g., an illegal command and an illegal argument number)
 > :Ommand error"

 If a parameter error occurs
 > :SYST:ERR?

 (e.g., an illegal argument range and an illegal argument format)
 > :SYST:ERR?

 If an execution error occurs
 > :SYST:ERR?

 (not possible under certain measurement conditions)
 > :SYST:ERR?

When the handshake response is enabled by sending the **:SYSTem:COMMunicate:RESPonse ON** command, the response indicates the position where the error occurred.

| If an illegal argument is specified ( <i>300</i> is out of range)                    | > :RES:RANG 300<br>< PARAM ERR |
|--|--------------------------------|
| If a command contains an error in spelling ( <i>RANG</i> misspelled as <i>RENG</i> ) | > :RES:RENG 30<br>< CMD ERR    |

 If an RS-232C interface error occurs, you can obtain information by sending the :SYSTem:ERRor? query.

| When an overrun error occurred (received data lost) | <pre>&gt; :SYST:ERR? &lt; 363,"Rs232c Overrun error"</pre> |
|---|--|
| If a break signal is received                       | <pre>&gt; :SYST:ERR? &lt; 360,"Communication error"</pre>  |
| If a parity error occurs                            | <pre>&gt; :SYST:ERR? &lt; 361,"Rs232c Parity error"</pre>  |
| If a framing error occurs                           | <pre>&gt; :SYST:ERR? &lt; 362,"Rs232c Framing error"</pre> |

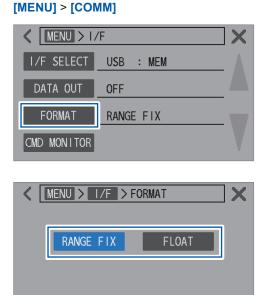
• When commands are sent continuously, the monitor display may not catch up due to a delay in updating.

When using the RS-232C interface, if only hexadecimal characters are displayed or any of the above messages appear, check the communications conditions or reduce the communications speed, and then try again.

### Selecting a measured-value format

You have the options to set the format of responses to measured-value queries (such as : **FETCh**? and :**READ**?).

The measured-value format is also applied to batch transmission of measured values (memory) and measured-value output.



#### **1** Tap [FORMAT].

#### **2** Select a measured-value format.

| RANGE FIX <sup>III</sup> | Fixes the exponent part based on the measurement range. |
|--------------------------|---|
| FLOAT                    | Uses the floating-point notation.                       |

g

### Turning the command compatibility mode on

Command compatibility mode can be turned on by sending a communications command only. Commands of the BT3562A Battery HiTester can be used as they are (upward compatible).

. . . . .

### **1** Select an interface to use.

See "9.2 Working with the LAN Interface" (p. 155). See "9.3 Working with the RS-232C Interface" (p. 160). See "9.4 Working with the USB Port (COM mode)" (p. 162).

### **2** Send the command for turning command compatibility mode on.

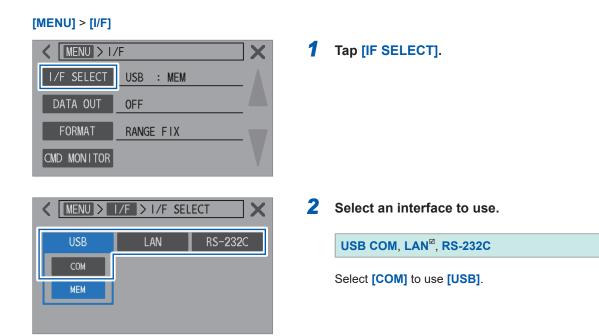
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:BT3562A ON

The response format of queries and measured-value format become the same as those of BT3562A.

# 10 Outputting Measured Values (via LAN, RS-232C, and USB)

When the measured-value output setting is enabled, measured values are automatically output to the selected communications interface. You can use this capability to automatically output measured values to a PLC or a computer. You can also select the output type.

10.1 Selecting an Interface



| Setting | Overview  |  |
|---------|---|--|
| LAN     | Connect the instrument to your computer or PLC with a LAN cable.<br>Data can be obtained with a terminal emulator or a user-created program.                      |  |
| RS-232C | Connect the instrument to the COM port of your computer or PLC with an RS-232C cable.<br>Data can be obtained with a terminal emulator or a user-created program. |  |
| USB COM | Connect the instrument to your computer with a USB cable.<br>Data can be obtained with a terminal emulator or a user-created program.                             |  |

### **10.2 Outputting Data**

### **1** Select an interface to use.

| ■ LAN                            | See "9.2 Working with the LAN Interface" (p. 155). |
|----------------------------------|--|
| ■ RS-232C                        | See "9.3 Working with the RS-232C Interface"       |
|                                  | (p. 160).  |
| ■ USB COM                        | See "9.4 Working with the USB Port (COM mode)"     |
|                                  | (p. 162).  |
| ■ External I/O                   | See "8 Externally Controlling the Instrument       |
| (when inputting the TRIG signal) | (External I/O)" (p.129).                           |

### **2** Set the measured-value output setting ([DATA OUT]) to [ON]. (p.171)

### **3** Put the connected device into the receive standby state.

If the instrument is connected to your computer, start the application and put the computer into the receive standby state.

### **4** Press the TRIGGER key, turn on the TRIG signal of the external I/O, or send the **\*TRG** command.

An input trigger starts a measurement, and the measured values are output once the measurement is completed.

When the trigger source of this instrument is set to external, a single measurement is performed and the measured values are output.

When the trigger source of this instrument is set to internal, the instrument outputs a set of measured values obtained first after the trigger input.

### 10.3 Configuring the Measured-Value Output Settings



To acquire measured values using the **:READ**? query, turn the measured-value output to off. Failure to do so may cause measured-value data to be sent twice.

### 10.4 Transmitting Measured Values in Batches (Memory)

Measured-value batch transmission capability can be turned on by sending a communications command only.

When the measured-value batch transmission is enabled through the communications command, the instrument saves the measured values in its internal memory upon receiving an external trigger input. Saved contents consist of the memory number and measured values of resistance and DC voltage. (up to 528 data sets)

Saved data can be read at once later through communications command.

When multiple objects (batteries) are measured one by one by switching between them using the Switch Mainframe, sending measured values for each channel to a device such as a sequencer and a computer after each measurement increases the switching time. The inspection cycle time can be shortened by saving the data in the internal memory and transferring the saved data during the free time after all channels are measured.

#### **1** Select an interface to use.

See "9.2 Working with the LAN Interface" (p. 155), "9.3 Working with the RS-232C Interface" (p. 160), and "9.4 Working with the USB Port (COM mode)" (p. 162).

#### 2 Send the command to turn the internal-memory data-saving capability on.

:MEMory:STATe ON

#### **3** Save the measured values in the internal memory.

Press the **TRIGGER**key, turn on the TRIG signal of the external I/O, or send the **\*TRG** command. The measured values are saved on the internal memory.

When the trigger source is set to external, a triggered measurement is performed once and the measured values are saved after the measurement is completed. When the trigger source is set to internal and trigger-reception continuation mode is off, a triggered measurement is performed once and the measured values are saved after the measurement is completed. When trigger-reception continuation mode is on, the set of measured values obtained first after the trigger input is saved.

Input triggers as many times as needed.

#### **4** Send the command to read the saved data.

#### :MEMory:DATA?

The saved measured values are returned as a response.

#### **5** To clear measures values saved inside the instrument, send the following command.

#### :MEMory:CLEar

Measured values are additionally saved with every trigger input until this command is sent.

```
Example response (:SYSTem:COMMunicate:FORMat FLOAT)
```

```
:MEM:DATA?

1,+9.15600E-04,+6.000000E-06

2,+9.15600E-04,+7.0000000E-06

3,+9.15500E04,+3.0000000E-06

4,+9.15600E-04,+1.0000000E-06

5,+9.15600E-04,+1.0000000E-05

END
```

The END string is added to the last line to be sent.

To receive the saved measured-value set individually, send the :MEMory:DATA? STEP command. The instrument transmits one saved measured-value set and enters standby mode. When the N command is sent from an external device including your computer, the instrument sends the subsequently saved measured-value set.

Repeat sending the N command and receiving a measured-value set to the last set. After sending all saved measured-value sets, the instrument concludes by transmitting the END string.

Example response (:SYSTem:COMMunicate:FORMat FLOAT)

```
:MEM:DATA? STEP
1,+9.15600E-04,+6.0000000E-06
N
                          (Sent from computer)
2,+9.15600E-04,+7.0000000E-06
N
                          (Sent from computer)
3,+9.15500E-04,+3.0000000E-06
N
                          (Sent from computer)
4,+9.15600E-04,+1.0000000E-06
N
                          (Sent from computer)
5,+9.15600E-04,+1.0000000E-05
Ν
                          (Sent from computer)
END
```

- Up to 528 data sets can be saved. Please note that if you attempt to save additional data (by inputting triggers), further data will not be saved.
- For details on communication methods and command transmission/reception, see LAN (p. 155), RS-232C (p. 160), USB (p. 162), and Communications Command Instruction Manual.

#### IMPORTANT

The following operations cause measured values saved to be deleted collectively:

- Enabling the measured-value batch transmission capability by switching from off to on.
- Sending the :MEMory:CLEar command
- Performing the normal reset or system reset using the menu screen
- Sending the \*RST command
- Sending the :SYSTem:RESet or :SYSTem:PRESet command
- Turning the instrument off and then on

Transmitting Measured Values in Batches (Memory)

## **11** Saving Screenshots

You can create images in the bitmap format (extension: .bmp) by copying the display on the screen to save in a USB flash drive.

### Specifications of USB (MEM mode)

See "USB (MEM mode)" (p.204).

### **11.1 Saving Screenshots (Onto a USB Flash Drive)**

The USB flash drive can be used with the LAN or RS-232C interface simultaneously. USB (MEM mode) cannot be used with the USB port (COM mode) simultaneously.

### **A** CAUTION



■ Do not forcibly insert a USB flash drive upside down.

Doing so could damage the instrument.

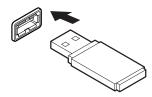
- Before handling the Z4006 USB Drive, remove static electricity from your body.
- Turn the instrument on first, then insert the Z4006 USB Drive.



- Failure to do so could damage the Z4006 USB Drive or cause the instrument to malfunction. In addition, the instrument could fail to turn on.
- When using a computer to format the Z4006 USB Drive, select the FAT32 file system.

The Z4006 formatted with NTFS cannot operate properly.

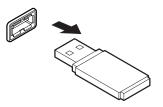
### Inserting the USB flash drive



#### Insert a USB flash drive into the front-mounted USB connector.

- Use Mass Storage Class-compatible USB flash drives.
- The instrument does not support all commercially available USB flash drives.
- If the instrument does not recognize a USB flash drive, try to use a different one.

### Removing the USB flash drive

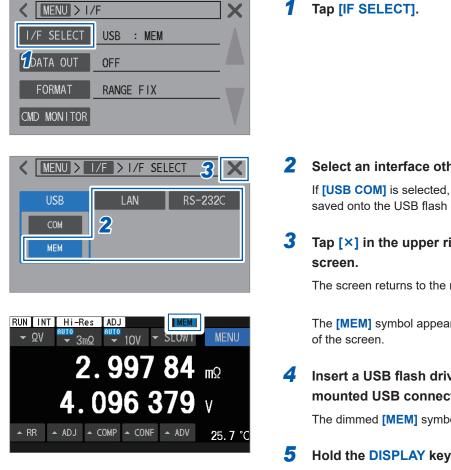


Confirm that the instrument is not accessing the USB flash drive (to output or load data) and then pull it out of the connector.

#### How to save screenshots

When using a USB flash drive, the USB port (COM mode), the rear-mounted USB connector, cannot be used.

#### [MENU] > [I/F]



**2** Select an interface other than [USB MEM].

If [USB COM] is selected, screenshots cannot be saved onto the USB flash drive.

Tap [X] in the upper right corner of the

The screen returns to the measurement screen.

The **[MEM]** symbol appears in the upper right corner

### Insert a USB flash drive into the frontmounted USB connector.

The dimmed [MEM] symbol turns blue.

#### 5 Hold the DISPLAY key for 2 s.

The screenshot is saved onto the USB flash drive.

### Checking the saved screenshots

You can check screenshots saved on the USB flash drive only using computers, not the instrument.

When a screenshot is saved onto the USB flash drive for the first time, the **[HIOKI\_BT]** folder is automatically created. Screenshots are saved in the following folder/file structure:

#### [HIOKI\_BT] > [SCRN\_XXX.BMP]

XXX: Sequence number between 000 and 199 Extension: .BMP

If you delete the **[HIOKI\_BT]** folder, another folder is created automatically next time you save a screenshot.

Saving Screenshots (Onto a USB Flash Drive)

# Specifications

### **12.1 General Specifications**

| Operating environment                    | Indoor use, pollution degree 2, altitude up to 2000 m (6562 ft.)                                 |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Operating temperature and humidity range | 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F), 80% RH or less (non-condensing)                                     |  |  |
| Storage temperature and humidity range   | −10°C to 50°C (14°F to 122°F), 80% RH or less (non-condensing)                                   |  |  |
| Standards                                | Safety EN 61010<br>EMC EN 61326 Class A  |  |  |
| Power supply                             | Commercial power   |  |  |
|  | Rated supply voltage   | 100 V to 240 V AC<br>(Assuming voltage fluctuation of ±10%)  |  |
|  | Rated power-supply frequency   | 50 Hz, 60 Hz   |  |
|  | Anticipated transient overvoltage  | 2500 V   |  |
|  | Maximum rated power  | 40 VA (BT6065, BT6075)   |  |
|  | Ordinary consumption power<br>(reference value)  | 14 W (BT6065, BT6075)<br>Conditions:<br>A power voltage of 220 V, a power frequency<br>of 50 Hz, 3 mΩ range is used (a measurement<br>current of 300 mA) |  |
| Backup battery life                      | About 10 years (reference value at 23°C)<br>The date and time can be backed up.                  |  |  |
| Interface                                | LAN<br>RS-232C<br>USB (COM mode)<br>USB (MEM mode, the Z4006 USB Drive is used)<br>External I/O  |  |  |
| Display                                  | 4.3" color TFT LCD (IPS type), with a resistive membrane touchscreen                             |  |  |
| Shield terminal                          | With the enclosure potential (connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)                    |  |  |
| Dimensions                               | Approx. 215W × 88H × 313D mm (8.5W × 3.5H × 12.3D in.)   |  |  |
| Weight                                   | Approx. 3.1 kg (6.8 lbs)   |  |  |
| Product warranty duration                | 3 years  |  |  |
| Fuse                                     | 250V/1A, fast-blow fuse, embedded in Source Hi and Sense Hi terminals (not user-<br>replaceable) |  |  |
| Included accessories                     | See p.8.   |  |  |
| Optional equipment                       | See p.9.   |  |  |
| Supported product                        | SW1001/SW1002 Switch Mainfrar<br>Connectable via RS-232C or the                                  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 12.2 Input, Output, and Measurement Specifications

. . . . . . . . .

### **Basic specifications**

☑: Default setting

. . .

| Measurement items | values do not include the intern<br>$R_{\text{Source Hi}}$ : Route resistant<br>measurement (<br>$R_{\text{Source Lo}}$ : Route resistant<br>measurement (<br>$R_{\text{Sense Hi}}$ : Route resistant<br>measurement ( | rminal voltage of batteries)<br>nt temperature)<br>sisistance of a test lead)<br>stance + Contact resistance<br>r paths is defined as route resistance. These resistance<br>al resistance of an object under measurement (battery)<br>the between Source Hi and an object under<br>battery)<br>the between Source Lo and an object under<br>battery)<br>the between Sense Hi and an object under<br>battery)<br>the between Sense Lo and an object under |  |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Measurable range  | • Resistance: 0 $\Omega$ to 51 $\Omega$  |  |  |
|                   | Range configuration:   | 5 ranges   |  |
|                   |  | 3 m $\Omega$ , 30 m $\Omega$ , 300 m $\Omega$ , 3 $\Omega$ , and 30 $\Omega$   |  |
|                   | High Resolution mode setting:  | ⊠On, Off<br>Applicable to all ranges   |  |
|                   | Displayable counts range:  | With high resolution mode set to off<br>−1000 to 51000   |  |
|                   |  | With high resolution mode set to on<br>−10000 to 510000  |  |
|                   | On-screen counts for a range-value input:  |  |  |
|                   |  | With high resolution mode set to off<br>30000<br>With high resolution mode set to on<br>300000   |  |
|                   | • DC voltage: 0 V to ±120 V  |  |  |
|                   | Range configuration: 2 r   | ranges   |  |
|                   | 10   | V and 100 V  |  |
|                   | Displayable counts range:  |  |  |
|                   | 10 V range and 100 V range   |  |  |
|                   |  | 200000 to 1200000 (BT6065)<br>2000000 to 12000000 (BT6075)   |  |
|                   | On-screen counts for a range-value input:  |  |  |
|                   |  | 00000 (BT6065)<br>000000 (BT6075)  |  |
|                   |  |  |  |

| Measurable range<br>(cont.)                      | • Temperature: -10°C<br>14°F to  | to 60°C (Celsius sc<br>140°F (Fahrenheit  | ,  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| ()   | Range configuration:   |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | Displayable counts ra  | -   | (Celsius scale)<br>(Fahrenheit scale)  |  |  |  |
|  | Celsius-to-Fahrenheit conversion formula: $T_F$ (°F) = (9/5) × $T_C$ (°C) + 32   |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | • Route resistance: 0 (  | Ω to 500 Ω  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Range configuration:   | Range configuration: The range is automatically fixed by selecting a resistance range. (See the <i>Accuracy Specifications</i> section) |  |  |  |  |
|  | Display range:   | –1.0 $\Omega$ to 10.0 $\Omega$  | (3 m $\Omega$ resistance range measurement current o   |  |  |  |
|  |  | –1.0 $\Omega$ to 50.0 $\Omega$  | (3 m $\Omega$ resistance range<br>measurement current o<br>resistance range, 300 m<br>range, and 3 $\Omega$ resistar | f 100 mA, 30 m $\Omega$<br>n $\Omega$ resistance |  |  |
|  |  | −10 Ω to 500 Ω  | (30 $\Omega$ resistance range)<br>(However, a resistance)<br>not accuracy-guarantee                                  | of 51 $\Omega$ to 500 $\Omega$ is                |  |  |
|  | On-screen reading fo   | r a range-value inp   | ut:  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 10.0 Ω  | (3 m $\Omega$ resistance range measurement current o   |  |  |  |
|  |  | 50 Ω  | (30 $\Omega$ resistance range  | )  |  |  |
| Measurement methods                              | Resistance: AC four-t     Temperature: The Z2  |   | ensor is used.   |  |  |  |
|  | <ul> <li>Resistance: Banana jacks (front-mounted)<br/>Measurement current flows from Source Hi to Source Lo.<br/>Voltage between Sense Hi and Sense Lo is detected.</li> <li>DC voltage: Banana jacks (front-mounted)<br/>Voltage between Sense Hi and Sense Lo is detected.</li> <li>Shield terminal: M4 screw (front-mounted)<br/>The following shield wires of a self-made test-lead assembly can be connecte<br/>(connection recommended):<br/>Shield wire of Sense Hi and Sense Lo<br/>Shield wire of Sense Hi and Source Lo</li> <li>Temperature: For the Z2005 Temperature Sensor (rear-mounted Temp. Senso<br/>terminal)<br/>Four-terminal earphone jack (3.5 mm in diameter)</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |  |
| Number of channels                               | 1 channel each for resi  | stance, DC voltage  | , and temperature  |  |  |  |
| Measuring function                               | <ul> <li>ØΩ V: Resistance and DC voltage are measured simultaneously.</li> <li>Ω: Only resistance is measured.</li> <li>V: Only DC voltage is measured. (route-resistance monitor canceled)</li> <li>Temperature is always measured (when the Z2005 Temperature Sensor is connected).</li> </ul>   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 3 mΩ range<br>Measurement current<br>setting     | 100 mA, ⊠300 mA  |   |  |  |  |  |
| DC input resistance<br>(with 10 V range setting) | Lo   |   | Sense Hi and that of Sour  | ce Lo with Sense                                 |  |  |
|  | • Setting: ⊠10 MΩ, HI<br>Measuring function  |   | HIGH Z   |  |  |  |
|  | $\Omega V, \Omega$   | 10 MΩ ±10%  | 1 GΩ or more   |  |  |  |
|  | 12 V, 12   | 10 10122 110 /0   | 1 022 01 11010   | 1  |  |  |
|  | V  | 10 MΩ ±10%  | 10 GΩ or more  | -  |  |  |

| Open-circuit terminal<br>voltage         | Between Source Hi and Source Lo: ±15 V max. (under normal operating conditions, for all resistance ranges)<br>Between Sense Hi and Sense Lo: ±2 V max. (under normal operating conditions)   |   |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| Maximum input voltage                    | Lo   | nection of Source Hi with Se<br>oltage cannot be input) | nse Hi and that of Source Lo with Sense              |  |  |
|  |  | t improper connections                                  |  |  |  |
|  | -  |   | ±120 V DC  |  |  |
|  |  |   | (AC voltage cannot be input)                         |  |  |
|  | Between S  |   | ±120 V DC<br>(AC voltage cannot be input)            |  |  |
| Maximum rated line-to-<br>ground voltage |  | ement category rating<br>ent overvoltage: 380 V         |  |  |  |
| Measurement time                         | Measurement iter   | ns: Resistance, DC voltage                              | , and route resistance                               |  |  |
|  | Trigger source   | Trigger-reception continuation mode                     | Measurement time                                     |  |  |
|  | Internal   | On  | Measurement cycle                                    |  |  |
|  |  | Off   |  |  |  |
|  | External   | On  | Time from trigger input to EOM-<br>signal activation |  |  |
|  | External   | Off   |  |  |  |
|  | The measurement time is defined as the following expression (The expression is common to internally triggered and externally triggered measurements).<br>T1 + T2 + T3 + T4 + T5 ±2 ms<br>T1: Delay time<br>T2: Sampling time<br>T3: Additional time for resistance-measurement MIR mode (only with the on setting)<br>T4: DC-voltage self-calibration execution time (only with the Auto setting)  |   |  |  |  |
|  | T5: Operation time   |   |  |  |  |
|  | On-screen indication: [RUN] during measurement   |   |  |  |  |
|  | Measurement item: Temperature<br>Approx. 2.2 s   |   |  |  |  |
| Delay time                               | Approx. 2.2 s<br>Time from trigger detection to sampling start<br>Time predefined using the trigger-delay capability<br>An internal delay time of 5 ms or less occurs for the internal circuitry to switch f<br>DC-voltage self-calibration operation to the measurement operation.<br>When all of the following conditions are met, an internal delay of 10 ms or less<br>Trigger source: Internal<br>Trigger-reception continuation mode: Off<br>DC-voltage self-calibration: Auto |   |  |  |  |

| Sampling time  | <ul> <li>Speed settings</li> <li>Fas</li> <li>Sampling time:</li> </ul>  | t1, Fast2, I | Vedium1, I | /ledium2, ⊠S      | Slow1, Slow2      |        |        |  |
|--|--|--------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------|--------|--|
|  | Measuring<br>function  | Fast1        | Fast2      | Medium1<br>(Med1) | Medium2<br>(Med2) | Slow1  | Slow2  |  |
|  | ΩV (50 Hz)<br>(60 Hz)  | 4 ms         | 10 ms      | 20 ms<br>17 ms    | 40 ms<br>33 ms    | 100 ms | 200 ms |  |
|  | Ω (50 Hz)<br>(60 Hz)   | 4 ms         | 10 ms      | 20 ms<br>17 ms    | 40 ms<br>33 ms    | 100 ms | 200 ms |  |
|  | V (50 Hz)<br>(60 Hz)   | 4 ms         | 10 ms      | 20 ms<br>17 ms    | 40 ms<br>33 ms    | 100 ms | 200 ms |  |
|  | Route resistance measurement takes the same amount of time.<br>The line-frequency setting is indicated by values enclosed in parentheses.<br>Temperature: Fixed at approx. 2 s   |              |            |                   |                   |        |        |  |
| Additional time<br>for resistance-<br>measurement MIR mode | Stabilizing time inserted during sampling in resistance-measurement MIR mode<br>With the resistance-measurement MIR mode set on: 6 ms to 12 ms   |              |            |                   |                   |        |        |  |
| DC-voltage self-<br>calibrating execution<br>time          | With Auto setting: 30 ms (50 Hz), 27 ms (60 Hz)<br>With Manual setting: Approx. 10 s (50 Hz, 60 Hz)<br>Measurement processing is stopped during a self-calibration process.  |              |            |                   |                   |        |        |  |
| Calculation time   | Approx. 0.5 ms   |              |            |                   |                   |        |        |  |
| Response time  | Measurement items: resistance, DC voltage, and route resistance<br>The analog response time refers to the duration it takes for the electrical signals of<br>the internal measuring circuitry to stabilize within the specified measurement accuracy<br>after the user transitions the test lead from being disconnected to being connected to<br>an object under measurement (battery).<br>The response time varies with the object under measurement (battery).<br>$\Omega V$ , $\Omega$ , and V functions<br>Approx. 8 ms when measuring a 4 V battery with a pure resistance |              |            |                   |                   |        |        |  |

# Accuracy Specifications

| Accuracy guarantee | Accuracy guarantee duration   | 1 year  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| conditions         | Accuracy guarantee temperate  | ure and humidity range<br>23°C ±5°C (73°F ±9°F), 80% RH or less   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Warm-up time  | 60 min. or more   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Resistance self-calibration   | Always perform a process after warm-up.   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | DC-voltage self-calibration   | Always perform a process after warm-up.   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Conditions for resistance self-   | calibration and DC-voltage self-calibration   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Allowable change in tempera   | Allowable change in temperature after a calibration process   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Resistance  | Within ±2°C<br>Repeat the process if the temperature changes by<br>more than ±2°C.  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | DC voltage  | Within $\pm 0.1^{\circ}$ C<br>Repeat the process if the temperature changes by<br>more than $\pm 0.1^{\circ}$ C.  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>Repeat the process within a 10-day interval for continuous operation.</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>If performing a calibration pro<br/>range, add additional errors</li> </ul>      | ocess outside the accuracy guarantee temperature (temperature coefficient).   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Adjustment processing   |   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Resistance measurement  | Always perform a zero adjustment or configure the reference adjustment settings.  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | DC-voltage measurement  | Always perform a zero adjustment.   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Measurement state   | No change in the shape of the test lead during<br>measurement<br>Measurement must be conducted in the same<br>measurement environments as during zero adjustmen<br>or when actual measurement data for reference<br>adjustment is obtained. |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Measurement environments  | Shape and arrangement of the test lead<br>Presence/absence and arrangement of metal around<br>the objects under measurement (battery)<br>(Presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries<br>around the battery under measurement)      |  |  |  |  |

### (1) Resistance measurement

#### Accuracy

|                     | Range (Measurement current* <sup>1</sup> ) |          |          |         | <sup>1</sup> ) |            |
|---------------------|--|----------|----------|---------|----------------|------------|
| Sampling speed      | 3 mΩ                                       | 3 mΩ     | 30 mΩ    | 300 mΩ  | 3 Ω            | 30 Ω       |
|                     | (300 mA)                                   | (100 mA) | (100 mA) | (10 mA) | (1 mA)         | (100 µA)   |
| Fast1               |  | ±0.12    | % rdg    |         | ±0.18% rdg     | ±0.24% rdg |
| High resolution Off | ±0.4 μΩ                                    | ±2.0 μΩ  | ±2 μΩ    | ±20 μΩ  | ±400 μΩ        | ±6 mΩ      |
| On                  | ±0.40 μΩ                                   | ±2.00 μΩ | ±2.0 μΩ  | ±20 μΩ  | ±400 μΩ        | ±6.0 mΩ    |
| Fast2               |  | ±0.11    | % rdg    |         | ±0.16% rdg     | ±0.20% rdg |
| High resolution Off | ±0.3 μΩ                                    | ±1.4 μΩ  | ±2 μΩ    | ±20 μΩ  | ±300 μΩ        | ±5 mΩ      |
| On                  | ±0.25 μΩ                                   | ±1.40 μΩ | ±1.4 μΩ  | ±14 μΩ  | ±250 μΩ        | ±5.0 mΩ    |
| Medium1             |  | ±0.10    | % rdg    |         | ±0.14% rdg     | ±0.18% rdg |
| High resolution Off | ±0.2 μΩ                                    | ±0.9 μΩ  | ±1 μΩ    | ±10 μΩ  | ±200 μΩ        | ±4 mΩ      |
| On                  | ±0.20 μΩ                                   | ±0.90 μΩ | ±0.9 μΩ  | ±9 μΩ   | ±150 μΩ        | ±4.0 mΩ    |
| Medium2             |  | ±0.09    | % rdg    |         | ±0.12% rdg     | ±0.16% rdg |
| High resolution Off | ±0.2 μΩ                                    | ±0.7 μΩ  | ±1 μΩ    | ±10 μΩ  | ±100 μΩ        | ±2 mΩ      |
| On                  | ±0.14 μΩ                                   | ±0.70 μΩ | ±0.7 μΩ  | ±7 μΩ   | ±90 μΩ         | ±1.5 mΩ    |
| Slow1               |  | ±0.08    | % rdg    |         | ±0.10% rdg     | ±0.15% rdg |
| High resolution Off | ±0.1 μΩ                                    | ±0.6 μΩ  | ±1 μΩ    | ±10 μΩ  | ±100 μΩ        | ±1 mΩ      |
| On                  | ±0.10 μΩ                                   | ±0.60 μΩ | ±0.6 μΩ  | ±6 μΩ   | ±60 μΩ         | ±0.6 mΩ    |
| Slow2               | ±0.08% rdg                                 |          |          |         | ±0.10% rdg     | ±0.15% rdg |
| High resolution Off | ±0.1 μΩ                                    | ±0.5 μΩ  | ±1 μΩ    | ±10 μΩ  | ±100 μΩ        | ±1 mΩ      |
| On                  | ±0.08 μΩ                                   | ±0.50 μΩ | ±0.5 μΩ  | ±5 μΩ   | ±50 μΩ         | ±0.5 mΩ    |

| Maximum display value            |               |                    |            |            |                |           |
|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|------------|------------|----------------|-----------|
| High resolution Off              | 5.1000 mΩ     | 5.1000 mΩ          | 51.000 mΩ  | 510.00 mΩ  | 5.1000 Ω       | 51.000 Ω  |
| On                               | 5.10000 mΩ    | 5.10000 m $\Omega$ | 51.0000 mΩ | 510.000 mΩ | 5.10000 Ω      | 51.0000 Ω |
| Resolution                       |               |                    |            |            |                |           |
| High resolution Off              | 0.1 μΩ        | 0.1 μΩ             | 1 μΩ       | 10 μΩ      | 100 μ <u>Ω</u> | 1 mΩ      |
| On                               | 0.01 μΩ       | 0.01 μΩ            | 0.1 μΩ     | 1 μΩ       | 10 μΩ          | 100 μΩ    |
| Measurement-current<br>frequency | 1 kHz ±0.2 Hz |                    |            |            |                |           |

\*1. RMS value, with a measurement-current error of within ±10 %

| Additional accuracy deterioration                | Description  |
|--|--|
| Temperature coefficient                          | In the temperature range of 0°C to 18°C and 28°C to 40°C, add the following values to the measurement accuracy. (Measurement accuracy × $0.1$ )/°C |
| Addition for resistance-<br>measurement MIR mode | For both primary and secondary instruments, add $\pm 0.01$ percent points of reading to the resistant measurement.                                 |

| Effects of radiative<br>radio-frequency<br>magnetic field  | 10% of a corresponding range value at a strength of 10 V/m (80 MHz to 1 GHz) or 3 V/m (1 GHz to 6 GHz) |
|--|--|
| Effects of conductive<br>radio-frequency<br>magnetic field | 10% of a corresponding range value at a strength of 10 V   |

(2) DC-voltage measurement

### a. BT6065

#### Accuracy

| Sampling speed | Range              |        |                    |         |  |  |
|----------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|---------|--|--|
|                | 10 V               |        | 100 V              |         |  |  |
| Fast1          | ±0.002% of reading | ±50 μV | ±0.004% of reading | ±0.9 mV |  |  |
| Fast2          | ±0.002% of reading | ±40 μV | ±0.004% of reading | ±0.8 mV |  |  |
| Medium1        | ±0.002% of reading | ±30 μV | ±0.004% of reading | ±0.8 mV |  |  |
| Medium2        | ±0.002% of reading | ±30 μV | ±0.004% of reading | ±0.8 mV |  |  |
| Slow1          | ±0.002% of reading | ±20 μV | ±0.004% of reading | ±0.7 mV |  |  |
| Slow2          | ±0.002% of reading | ±20 μV | ±0.004% of reading | ±0.6 mV |  |  |

| Maximum display value | ±12.00000 V | ±120.0000 V |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Resolution            | 10 µV       | 100 μV      |

| Additional accuracy deterioration                          | Description  |
|--|--|
| Temperature coefficient                                    | In the temperature range of 0°C to 18°C and 28°C to 40°C, add the following values to the measurement accuracy. (Measurement accuracy × $0.1$ )/°C |
| Effects of radiative radio-frequency magnetic field        | 1% of a corresponding range value at a strength of 10 V/m (80 MHz to 1 GHz) or 3 V/m (1 GHz to 6 GHz)  |
| Effects of conductive<br>radio-frequency<br>magnetic field | 1% of a corresponding range value at a strength of 10 V  |

#### b. BT6075

#### Accuracy

| Sampling speed | Range               |        |                    |          |  |  |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------------------|----------|--|--|
|                | 10 V                |        | 100 V              |          |  |  |
| Fast1          | ±0.0012% of reading | ±41 μV | ±0.003% of reading | ±0.90 mV |  |  |
| Fast2          | ±0.0012% of reading | ±31 μV | ±0.003% of reading | ±0.80 mV |  |  |
| Medium1        | ±0.0012% of reading | ±26 μV | ±0.003% of reading | ±0.75 mV |  |  |
| Medium2        | ±0.0012% of reading | ±26 μV | ±0.003% of reading | ±0.75 mV |  |  |
| Slow1          | ±0.0012% of reading | ±16 μV | ±0.003% of reading | ±0.65 mV |  |  |
| Slow2          | ±0.0012% of reading | ±11 μV | ±0.003% of reading | ±0.60 mV |  |  |

| Maximum display value | ±12.000000 V | ±120.00000 V |  |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Resolution            | 1 µV         | 10 µV        |  |

| Additional accuracy deterioration                          | Description  |
|--|--|
| Temperature coefficient                                    | In the temperature range of 0°C to 18°C and 28°C to 40°C, add the following values to the measurement accuracy. (Measurement accuracy × $0.1$ )/°C |
| Effects of radiative radio-frequency magnetic field        | 1% of a corresponding range value at a strength of 10 V/m (80 MHz to 1 GHz) or 3 V/m (1 GHz to 6 GHz)  |
| Effects of conductive<br>radio-frequency<br>magnetic field | 1% of a corresponding range value at a strength of 10 V  |

#### (3) Temperature measurement

| Temperature scale                                       | Celsius scale  | Fahrenheit scale  |
|---|--|---|
| Range   | -10.0°C to 60.0°C  | 14.0°F to 140.0°F   |
| Maximum display value                                   | 60.0°C   | 140.0°F   |
| Resolution  | 0.1°C  | 0.1°F   |
| Accuracy (BT6065/<br>BT6075 only)                       | ±0.1°C   | ±0.2°F  |
| Temperature coefficient<br>(BT6065/BT6075 only)         | ±0.01°C/°C   | ±0.018°F/°C   |
| Accuracy (Combination<br>of BT6065/BT6075 and<br>Z2005) | ±0.5°C<br>(Measurement temperature range:<br>10.0°C to 40.0°C)<br>±1.0°C<br>(Measurement temperature range:<br>−10.0°C to 9.9°C, 40.1°C to 60.0°C) | ±0.9°F<br>(Measurement temperature range:<br>50.0°F to 104.0°F)<br>±1.8°F<br>(Measurement temperature range:<br>14.0°F to 49.8°F, 104.2°F to 140.0°F) |

 $\pm 1^{\circ}$ C of a corresponding range value at a strength of 10 V

#### (4) Route resistance measurement

| Resistance range                | 3 r   | nΩ     | 30 mΩ  | 300 mΩ | 3 Ω    | 30 Ω   |
|---------------------------------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Resistance measurement current  | 300 mA  | 100 mA | 100 mA | 10 mA  | 1 mA   | 100 µA |
| Maximum display value           | 10.0 Ω  | 50.0 Ω | 50.0 Ω | 50.0 Ω | 50.0 Ω | 500 Ω  |
| Guaranteed accuracy upper limit | 10.0 Ω  | 50.0 Ω | 50.0 Ω | 50.0 Ω | 50.0 Ω | 50 Ω   |
| Route-resistance resolution     | 0.1 Ω   | 0.1 Ω  | 0.1 Ω  | 0.1 Ω  | 0.1 Ω  | 1 Ω    |
| Accuracy* <sup>1</sup>          | The accuracy is defined within the operating temperature and humidity range.<br>3 m $\Omega$ , 30 m $\Omega$ , 300 m $\Omega$ , and 3 $\Omega$ resistance ranges: 3.0% of reading ±0.5 $\Omega$<br>30 $\Omega$ resistance ranges: 3.0% of reading ±3 $\Omega$ |        |        |        |        |        |

\*1. Source Hi/Lo: The sum of  $R_{\text{Source Hi}}$  and  $R_{\text{Source Lo}}$  is not allowed to exceed the guaranteed accuracy upper limit. Sense Hi/Lo: Each of the sum of  $R_{\text{Source Hi}}$  and  $R_{\text{Source Lo}}$  and that of  $R_{\text{Sense Hi}}$  and  $R_{\text{Sense Lo}}$  is not allowed to exceed the upper accuracy guarantee limit.

| Additional accuracy deterioration | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Temperature coefficient           | In the temperature range of 0°C to 18°C and 28°C to 40°C, add the following values to the measurement accuracy. (Measurement accuracy × 0.1)/°C |

| Effects of conductive | ±5 $\Omega$ at a strength of 10 V |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| radio-frequency       |                                   |
| magnetic field        |                                   |

# **12.3 Functional Specifications**

☑: Default setting

| Trigger       | Operation                         | Starting a mea                              | Starting a measurement   |  |  |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
|               | Settings                          | Trigger source                              | ⊠Internal, External  |  |  |
|               |                                   | Trigger-recepti<br>mode                     | on continuation  ☑On, Off  |  |  |
|               | <b>T</b>                          | Trigger-re                                  | eception continuation mode   |  |  |
|               | Trigger source                    | On  | Off  |  |  |
|               | Internal                          | Continuous measuremer<br>(Free run)         | <ol> <li>Entering a trigger-reception state<br/>with the dedicated command.</li> <li>Making a single measurement.</li> <li>Leaving the trigger-reception state.</li> </ol>                                 |  |  |
|               | External                          | With a trigger input<br>Single measurement. | <ol> <li>Entering a ready-for-trigger state<br/>with the dedicated command.</li> <li>Making a single measurement with<br/>a trigger input.</li> <li>Entering a non-trigger-reception<br/>state.</li> </ol> |  |  |
|               | How to set                        |   |  |  |  |
|               | Trigger source                    | By tapping the                              | touchscreen or sending a command   |  |  |
|               | Trigger-recepti<br>continuation m | ode When returning                          | off by a command only.<br>g to the local state or being turned off then<br>nstrument reverts the trigger-reception<br>ode to on.   |  |  |
|               | External trigger                  |   | Triggered by pressing a physical key, using the external la or sending a command   |  |  |
| Trigger delay | Operation                         | Starting sampl following a trig             | ing after waiting for a predefined time<br>ger input   |  |  |
|               | Settings                          | On (⊠0 ms to                                | On (⊠0 ms to 10000 ms), ⊠Off   |  |  |
|               | How to set                        | By tapping the                              | touchscreen or sending a command   |  |  |
|               | Note                              |   | Setting a time exceeding the response time is recommended.   |  |  |

Averagir

| Averaging    | Operation            | For internally the<br>Moving avera<br>mode is on<br>Simple avera<br>is off  | Simple average when trigger-reception continuation is off  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|----------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|              | Measurement items    |   | Externally triggered measurement: Simple average<br>Resistance, DC voltage, and route resistance   |  |  |  |  |
|              | Settings             | On (⊠1 to 256   |  | sistance   |  |  |  |
|              | On-screen readings   | Internally trigger<br>When trigger<br>are displayed<br>reaches the p<br>When trigger<br>are displayed<br>predefined nu<br>Externally trigg<br>Readings are                                  | <ul> <li>Internally triggered measurement:</li> <li>When trigger-reception continuation mode is on, readings are displayed even before the measurement count reaches the predefined number.</li> <li>When trigger-reception continuation mode is off, readings are displayed when the measurement count reaches the predefined number.</li> <li>Externally triggered measurement:</li> <li>Readings are displayed when the measurement count reaches the predefined number.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |
|              | How to set           | By tapping the  | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |  |  |  |
| Manual range | Note                 | Initialized after a measuremer With the $\Omega V$ m  | n the measurement con<br>the instrument reverts<br>t error.<br>easuring function, initia<br>ements revert to normal  | to normal in case of lized after both the $\Omega$ |  |  |  |
| Manual range | Operation            | -   | Defining a resistance measurement range<br>Defining a DC-voltage measurement range   |  |  |  |  |
|              | How to set           | By pressing physical keys, tapping the touchscreen, or<br>sending a command<br>Switching the manual ranging to the auto-ranging is appli<br>to both resistance and DC-voltage measurements. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Auto-ranging | Operation            | •   | lefining a resistance me<br>lefining a DC-voltage m  | -  |  |  |  |
|              | Measurement<br>items | Range   | Switching to the upper range   | Switching to the lower range                       |  |  |  |
|              | Resistance           | 3 mΩ  | Over 5.1 mΩ  | -  |  |  |  |
|              |                      | 30 mΩ   | Over 51 mΩ   | $3 \text{ m}\Omega$ or less                        |  |  |  |
|              |                      | 300 mΩ  | Over 510 mΩ  | $30 \text{ m}\Omega$ or less                       |  |  |  |
|              |                      | 3 Ω   | Over 5.1 Ω   | $300 \text{ m}\Omega$ or less                      |  |  |  |
|              |                      | 30 Ω  | _  | $3 \Omega$ or less                                 |  |  |  |
|              | DC voltage           | 10 V  | Over 12 V<br>or less than −12 V  | -  |  |  |  |
|              |                      | 100 V   | -  | 10 V or less<br>but -10 V or more                  |  |  |  |
|              | Settings             |   | setting: Manual ranging<br>d-DC voltage simultane  | -  |  |  |  |

By pressing physical keys, tapping the touchscreen, or

sending a command

How to set

| Overrange indication   | Operation                                       | Indicating that measured values are outside the displayab<br>counts ranges or display ranges   |  |                                 |  |  |
|------------------------|---|--|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
|                        | Resistance/DC voltage     On-screen information |  | R, and unit of measure   | ;                               |  |  |
|                        | Temperature     On-screen information           | +OVER, -OVEF   | +OVER, −OVER, and unit of measure                                    |                                 |  |  |
|                        | Route resistance     On-screen information      |  | +OVER, −OVER<br>Route (Source Hi, Source Lo, Sense Hi, and Sense Lo) |                                 |  |  |
| Contact check          | Resistance, DC voltage, and route resistance    |  |  |                                 |  |  |
| (Wire-break detection) | Operation                                       | <ol> <li>Detecting a wire break between Source Hi and Source<br/>Lo to indicate it<br/>Supported measuring functions: ΩV and Ω (V not<br/>supported)</li> <li>Detecting a wire break between Sense Hi and Sense<br/>Lo to indicate it<br/>Supported measuring functions: ΩV, Ω, and V<br/>If a Source-side break is detected, Sense-side breaks<br/>cannot be detected.</li> </ol> |  |                                 |  |  |
|                        | Wire-break thresholds                           |  |  |                                 |  |  |
|                        | Resistance range                                | Resistance<br>measurement<br>current   | Between Source<br>Hi and Source Lo                                   | Between Sense H<br>and Sense Lo |  |  |
|                        | 3 mΩ –  | 300 mA   | 11 $\Omega$ or more  | 110 $\Omega$ or more            |  |  |
|                        | 0 11122   | 100 mA   | 52 $\Omega$ or more  | 110 $\Omega$ or more            |  |  |
|                        | 30 mΩ   | 100 mA   | 52 Ω or more   | 110 Ω or more                   |  |  |
|                        | 300 mΩ  | 10 mA  | 600 $\Omega$ or more   | 110 Ω or more                   |  |  |
|                        | 3 Ω   | 1 mA   | 6 kΩ or more   | 110 Ω or more                   |  |  |
|                        | 30 Ω  | 100 µA   | 60 k $\Omega$ or more  | 1100 $\Omega$ or more           |  |  |
|                        | Measuring                                       | tunction DC-voltage range  |  | Between Sense H<br>and Sense Lo |  |  |
|                        | V   |  | 10 V   | 110 Ω or more                   |  |  |
|                        | V   | 100 V 110 Ω o  |  | 110 $\Omega$ or more            |  |  |
|                        | On-screen information                           | Resistance [] [Unit of measure]  |  |                                 |  |  |
|                        |   | Voltage<br>[] [Unit of measure]<br>Route resistance<br>[]  |  |                                 |  |  |
|                        |   |  |  |                                 |  |  |
|                        |   | [SOURCE CONTACT ERROR]<br>[SENSE CONTACT ERROR]  |  |                                 |  |  |
|                        | Temperature                                     |  |  |                                 |  |  |
|                        | Operation                                       | Sensor to indica   |  | Z2005 Temperature               |  |  |
|                        | On-screen information                           | [°C], [  | . –°F1   |                                 |  |  |

| Route-resistance check                  | <ul> <li>Resistance, DC voltage,</li> </ul> | and route resistance  |
|---|---|---|
|   | Operation                                   | Detecting abnormal route-resistance values to indicate it Supported measuring functions: $\Omega V$ and $\Omega$ (V not supported)  |
|   | Judgment criteria                           | <ul> <li>When one of the following conditions is satisfied:</li> <li>Either one of R<sub>Source Hi</sub>, R<sub>Source Lo</sub>, R<sub>Sense Hi</sub>, and R<sub>Sense Lo</sub> exits the accuracy guarantee range or does not meet the accuracy guarantee conditions.</li> <li>The sum of R<sub>Source Hi</sub> and R<sub>Source Lo</sub> exceeds the guaranteed accuracy upper limit.</li> <li>The sum of R<sub>Sense Hi</sub> and R<sub>Sense Lo</sub> exceeds the guaranteed accuracy upper limit.</li> <li>Either one of R<sub>Source Hi</sub>, R<sub>Source Lo</sub>, R<sub>Sense Hi</sub> and R<sub>Sense Lo</sub> exceeds the guaranteed accuracy upper limit.</li> <li>Either one of R<sub>Source Hi</sub>, R<sub>Source Lo</sub>, R<sub>Sense Hi</sub> and R<sub>Sense Lo</sub> exceeds the fail judgment threshold of the route-resistance monitor.</li> </ul> |
|   | On-screen information                       | Resistance [] [Unit of measure]   |
|   |   | Voltage [] [Unit of measure]  |
|   |   | Route resistance<br>Alert symbol ( <u> </u> ) near a reading corresponding to<br>an error   |
|   |   | [SOURCE CONTACT ERROR]<br>[SENSE CONTACT ERROR]   |
| Resistance self-<br>calibration         | Operation                                   | Correcting fluctuations in the resistance measuring circuitry   |
|   | How to perform                              | By pressing a physical key and then tapping the touchscreen, sending a command, or using the external I/ O  |
|   | Note  | Always perform a process without inputting any signals into<br>the measurement terminals.<br>Calibration error judgment and indication (with or without<br>voltage input, adjustment range exceeded)  |
| DC-voltage self-<br>calibration         | Operation                                   | Correcting fluctuations in the DC voltage measuring<br>circuitry  |
|   | Settings                                    | <ul> <li>ØAuto, Manual</li> <li>Auto: Automatically performed internally and can also be performed manually.</li> <li>Manual: Can be performed by pressing a physical key and then tapping the touchscreen, sending a command, or using the external I/O.</li> </ul>  |
|   | How to set                                  | By pressing a physical key and then tapping the touchscreen, sending a command, or using the external I/O   |
|   | Note  | With the manual setting, when the instrument is configured<br>with the external trigger setting and is on standby for a<br>trigger, it performs a DC-voltage self-calibration process.  |
|   | Operation                                   | Converting negative measured values into absolute values  |
| DC voltage-to-absolute value conversion |   | With the assumption that an object under measurement (battery) is connected in reverse polarity   |
| -                                       | Settings                                    |   |

| Zero-display    | Operation   |                           | Displaying zero as readings for measured values that fall within the zero-display range  |   |                               |        |
|-----------------|---|---------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|--------|
|                 | Setting   | Settings On, 🗹 Off        |  |   |                               |        |
|                 |   | splay range<br>Resistance |  |   |                               |        |
|                 |   | _                         |  | High  | n resolution                  |        |
|                 |   | Range                     | Off  |   | On                            |        |
|                 |   | 3 mΩ (300 mA)             |  | ±0.1 μΩ   | ±0.08 μΩ                      |        |
|                 |   | 3 mΩ (100 mA)             |  | ±0.5 μΩ   | ±0.50 μΩ                      |        |
|                 | 30 mΩ   |                           |  | ±1 μΩ   | ±0.5 μΩ                       |        |
|                 |   | 300 mΩ                    |  | ±10 μΩ  | ±5 μΩ                         |        |
|                 |   | 3 Ω                       |  | ±100 μΩ   | ±50 μΩ                        |        |
|                 |   | 30 Ω                      |  | ±1 mΩ   | ±0.5 mΩ                       |        |
|                 |   | DC voltage                |  |   |                               |        |
|                 |   | Range                     |  | BT6065  | BT6075                        |        |
|                 |   | 10 V                      |  | ±20 μV  | ±11 μV                        |        |
|                 |   | 100 V                     |  | ±0.6 mV   | ±0.60 mV                      |        |
|                 | How to  | set                       | By t   | apping the touchscre  | en or sending a command       |        |
| Adjustment      | Operat  | ion                       | adju<br>See<br>"Zer  | ecting a type of adjust<br>istment capability.<br>the following pages:<br>'o adjustment" (p. 193<br>ferential adjustment" ( | -                             |        |
|                 | Settings  |                           | ☑Zero adjustment, Reference adjustment, Off<br>Zero-adjustment values are applied to resistance and DC-<br>voltage measurement simultaneously.   |   |                               |        |
|                 | How to set  |                           | By t   | apping the touchscree   | en or sending a command       |        |
| Zero adjustment | Operation   |                           | Canceling offsets caused by measurement environments<br>Saving offset values in the internal memory of the<br>instrument as zero-adjustment values in association with<br>the corresponding channel measurement environment. |   |                               |        |
|                 | Number of measurement<br>environments (channels)<br>Input |                           | Ch.  | 1 to Ch. 528<br>2 to Ch. 528 are assu<br>nframe.  | umed for use with the Swit    | tch    |
|                 |   |                           | Inputting a resistance of 0 $\Omega$ and a voltage of 0 V (such a connecting a zero-adjustment board) is assumed.<br>Adjustment values are applied to resistance and DC-voltage measurement simultaneously.                  |   |                               |        |
|                 | Measu   | rement items              | Res  | istance and DC voltag   | ge                            |        |
|                 | Setting   | s                         | Cha  | nnel mode setting   | ⊠Single-channel, M<br>channel | Iulti- |
|                 |   |                           | Targ<br>(sta   | jet channel setting<br>rt)  | Ch. 1 to Ch. 528              |        |
|                 |   |                           | Targ<br>(end   | jet channel setting<br>ຢ)   | Start channel to Ch           | . 528  |
|                 |   |                           | The  | target channels can l   | be set only in multi-channe   | ≏l mod |

Zero adjustment (cont.)

How to set

Executing an adjustment-value obtainment By pressing a physical key and then tapping the touchscreen, sending a command, or using the external I/O

Using/selecting adjustment values

By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command

Adjustment target

|   | Channel mode                              |                                     |  |  |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Adjustment condition                          | Single-channel                            | Multi-channel<br>(Ch. 1 to Ch. 528) |  |  |
| Measuring function                            | Selected function*1                       | Selected function                   |  |  |
| Resistance range                              | Selected range* <sup>2</sup>              | Selected range                      |  |  |
| DC-voltage range                              | Selected range* <sup>2</sup>              | Selected range                      |  |  |
| Measurement current of the 3 m $\Omega$ range | Selected current setting*2                | Selected current setting            |  |  |
| DC input resistance setting                   | Selected resistance setting* <sup>2</sup> | Selected resistance setting         |  |  |

Adjustment values can be saved for single-channel and multi-channel modes separately.

Each single-channel adjustment value is saved by overwriting for each range. \*1. Adjustment values are shared by the  $\Omega V$ ,  $\Omega$ , and V functions.

Example: When a zero adjustment is performed with the  $\Omega V$  function, the adjustment values are also applied to the  $\Omega$  and V functions.

\*2. With the Auto-ranging setting, a zero adjustment is performed for all ranges.

#### Adjustment range (counts value)

|                        | Adjustment range (counts                      | value)  |
|------------------------|---|---|
|                        | Resistance                                    | 3 m $\Omega$ range:<br>-30000 to 30000 (with high resolution mode set to off)<br>-300000 to 300000 (with high resolution set to on)<br>30 m $\Omega$ range, 300 m $\Omega$ range, 3 $\Omega$ range, and 30 $\Omega$ range:<br>-3000 to 3000 (with high resolution mode set to off)<br>-30000 to 30000 (with high resolution mode set to on) |
|                        | DC voltage                                    | −3000 to 3000 (BT6065)<br>−30000 to 30000 (BT6075)  |
|                        | On-screen information                         | During the zero adjustment<br>[ZERO ADJUSTING] (on the message bar)   |
|                        |   | During use of the zero adjustment<br>[ADJ] (on the status bar)  |
| Referential adjustment | Operation                                     | Canceling offsets caused by measurement environments<br>The offset values are saved in the internal memory of the<br>instrument as referential-adjustment values in association<br>with the corresponding channel measurement environment.  |
|                        | Number of measurement environments (channels) | Ch. 1 to Ch. 528<br>Ch. 2 to Ch. 528 are assumed for use with the Switch<br>Mainframe.  |
|                        | Measurement items                             | Resistance  |

| Referential adjustment<br>(cont.) | Execution items for adjustment   | Reference-value zero adjustment (Always perform before<br>obtaining reference values)<br>Reference value (internal resistance value of the reference<br>battery; the on-screen information is [BASE])<br>Actual measured values (internal resistance values of<br>the reference battery measured in each measurement<br>environment; it is recommended to use the same object for<br>both reference-value obtainment and measurements) |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                   | Referential-adjustment values  | Differences between the reference value and actual measured values   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Settings   | Target channel settingCh. 1 to Ch. 528(start)  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   |  | Target channel settingStart channel to Ch. 528(end)  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | How to obtain reference values   | By pressing a physical key and then tapping the touchscreen, or sending a command  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | How to obtain actual measured values   | By pressing a physical key and then tapping the touchscreen, or sending a command  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Assigning measurement<br>environments (channels)<br>at application of zero-<br>adjustment values | , II 8   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Adjustment target  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   |  | Multi-channel mode   |  |  |  |  |

| Adjustment condition                            | Multi-channel mode<br>(Ch. 1 to Ch. 528)               |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Measuring function                              | Selected function ( $\Omega V, \Omega$ )* <sup>1</sup> |  |  |  |
| Resistance range                                | Selected range   |  |  |  |
| Measurement current of the 3 m $\!\Omega$ range | Selected current setting                               |  |  |  |
| DC input resistance                             | Selected resistance setting                            |  |  |  |

Each adjustment value is saved by overwriting.

The selection of adjustment targets is common for Ch. 1 to Ch. 528.

\*1. When the  $\Omega V$  function is selected, DC voltage is set with the reference-value zero adjustment.

| Adjustment range (set of digits) |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Resistance                       | 3 m $\Omega$ range:<br>-30000 to 30000 (with high resolution mode set to off)<br>-300000 to 300000 (with high resolution mode set to on)<br>30 m $\Omega$ range, 300 m $\Omega$ range, 3 $\Omega$ range, and 30 $\Omega$ range:<br>-3000 to 3000 (with high resolution mode set to off)<br>-30000 to 30000 (with high resolution mode set to on) |  |  |  |  |
| On-screen information            | During the reference-value zero adjustment<br>[BASE ZERO ADJUSTING] (on the message bar)   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | During the reference-value obtainment<br>[BASE OBTAINING] on the message bar)  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | During the referential adjustment<br>[REFERENTIAL ADJUSTING]<br>(on the message bar)   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | During use of the referential adjustment<br>[ADJ] (on the status bar)  |  |  |  |  |

Route-resistance

monitor

| Displaying measured route-resistance values (Source Hi<br>Source Lo, Sense Hi, and Sense Lo)<br>Judgment output (display, external I/O)                                  |
|--|
| By pressing a physical key or tapping the touchscreen  |
| Pass, Warning, Fail<br>When providing a Fail judgment (measurement error),<br>the instrument displays no resistance and DC voltage<br>readings.                          |
| Judgment: ⊠On, Off<br>Fail judgment threshold<br>Warning judgment threshold  |
| By tapping the touchscreen   |
| The warning and fail thresholds can be defined within the ranges specified in the table.<br>The following inequality must be true:<br>Warning threshold ≤ Fail threshold |
|  |

| Resistance<br>range | Resistance<br>measurement<br>current | Between Source Hi and an object<br>under measurement (battery)<br>Between Source Lo and an object<br>under measurement (battery) | Between Sense Hi and an object<br>under measurement (battery)<br>Between Sense Lo and an object<br>under measurement (battery) |  |  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 3 mΩ                | 300 mA                               | −10.0 Ω to<br>(Measurement is lir  |  |  |  |
|                     | 100 mA                               | −10.0 Ω to ⊠50.0 Ω   |  |  |  |
| 30 mΩ               | 100 mA                               |  |  |  |  |
| 300 mΩ              | 10 mA                                |  |  |  |  |
| 3 Ω                 | 1 mA                                 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 Ω                | 100 µA                               |  |  |  |  |

Supported measuring functions:  $\Omega V$  and  $\Omega$  (V not supported)

|  | 0                            |   |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Resistance-<br>measurement MIR mode<br>(Mutual interference<br>reduction mode) | Operation                    | Surpassing drifts of resistance measured values caused by the interference of the resistance measurement signals  |  |  |  |
|  | Number of target instruments | Up to two instrument can be closely placed; three or more are not allowed.  |  |  |  |
|  | Settings                     | <ul> <li>On (☑Primary, Secondary), ☑Off</li> <li>The primary and secondary instruments are considered a set.</li> <li>The settings for the sampling speed, DC-voltage self-calibration (Auto/Manual), and line-frequency setting are sheared by the two.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|  | How to set                   | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command   |  |  |  |
|  | Note                         | Additional accuracy deterioration is present for resistance measurement.  |  |  |  |
| Line-frequency setting   | Operation                    | Stabilizing measured values by setting the line frequency   |  |  |  |
|  | Settings                     | ☑Auto, 50 Hz, 60 Hz<br>(With the Auto setting, the line-frequency setting is<br>automatically adjusted to 50 Hz or 60 Hz upon detection<br>during instrument startup and reset)   |  |  |  |
|  | How to set                   | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command   |  |  |  |
|  |                              |   |  |  |  |

| Measured-value batch<br>transmission<br>(memory) | Operation                               | Saving measured values in the internal memory of the<br>instrument in response to an external trigger input<br>Transmitting and deleting saved measured values in<br>batches in response to an command input<br>With the external trigger source setting:<br>Making a single measurement to save measured values<br>With the internal trigger source setting:<br>When trigger-reception continuation mode is off, making<br>a single measurement to save measured values<br>When trigger-reception continuation mode is on, saving<br>measured values obtained first after a trigger input |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|  | Settings                                | On, ☑Off (saving operation)  |  |  |  |
|  | How to set                              | By sending a command   |  |  |  |
|  | Maximum number of data sets to be saved | 528  |  |  |  |
|  | Saved contents                          | Memory number, and measured values of resistance and DC voltage  |  |  |  |
|  | Memory                                  | Volatile, no backup  |  |  |  |
| Measured-value output                            | Operation                               | Outputting measured values in response to an external-<br>trigger input<br>With the external trigger source setting:<br>Making a single measurement to output measured values<br>With the internal trigger source setting:<br>When trigger-reception continuation mode is off, making<br>a single measurement to output measured values<br>When trigger-reception continuation mode is on,<br>outputting measured values obtained first after a trigger<br>input   |  |  |  |
|  | Output destination                      | LAN, RS-232C, or USB (COM mode)<br>Outputting data via a selected interface  |  |  |  |
|  | Output contents                         | Measured values of resistance, DC voltage, temperature and route resistance  |  |  |  |
|  | Settings                                | On, ☑Off   |  |  |  |
|  | How to set                              | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |  |  |
| Measured-value format                            | Operation                               | Setting a format of responses to measured-value queries.<br>The measured-value format is also applied to measured-<br>value batch transmission (memory) and measured-value<br>output.  |  |  |  |
|  | Settings                                | <ul> <li>Range fix, Float</li> <li>Range fix: Fixes the exponent part based on the measurement range.</li> <li>Float: Uses the floating-point notation.</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
|  | How to set                              | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |  |  |
| Operation-feedback<br>sound                      | Operation                               | Generating sounds when physical keys are pressed or the touchscreen is tapped.   |  |  |  |
|  | Settings                                | ⊠On, Off   |  |  |  |
|  | How to set                              | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |  |  |

| Date and time     | Operation                 | 24-hour clock, leap-year auto-correction  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|
|                   | Clock accuracy            | ±4 min./month   |  |  |  |
|                   | Settings                  | Year, month, date, hour, minute, and second   |  |  |  |
|                   | How to set                | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command   |  |  |  |
|                   | Note                      | The built-in lithium battery for backup has a life of abou<br>years.<br>If the battery is depleted, the date and time revert to<br>2022/1/1 (January 1, 2022) 00:00:00.   |  |  |  |
| Time zone setting | How to set                | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command   |  |  |  |
| Start button      | Operation                 | Sleep mode setting (when the main power switch is set to the on position)   |  |  |  |
|                   | Button color and settings | Unlit:Turned off (no power supplied)Lights up in red:In sleep mode (with power supplied)ØLights up in green:Out of sleep mode, turned onLights up in orange:Out of sleep mode, turned on, an<br>error found   |  |  |  |
| Key lock          | Operation                 | Locking the physical keys and touchscreen<br>Only the <b>TRIGGER</b> key operation is enabled.  |  |  |  |
|                   | Settings                  | On, ☑Off  |  |  |  |
|                   | How to set                | By tapping the touchscreen, sending a command, or using<br>the external I/O<br>With the physical keys and touchscreen locked, hold<br>[UNLOCK] (for 1 s) on the touchscreen to unlock them.<br>When the physical keys and touchscreen are locked by<br>using the external I/O, the instrument does not display<br>[UNLOCK] and they can be unlocked through the externa<br>I/O.                                 |  |  |  |
|                   | On-screen information     | KEYLOCK, UNLOCK   |  |  |  |
| Local/Remote      | Operation                 | Defining operational mode of LAN, RS-232C, and USB         (COM mode)         Local state:       The physical keys and touchscreen are not locked.         Remote state:       The physical keys and touchscreen are locked. However, the TRIGGER key operation is enabled. Communications are available.   |  |  |  |
|                   | Settings                  | <ul> <li>☑Local, Remote</li> <li>Transition from local to remote:<br/>When a command is received</li> <li>Transition from remote to local:<br/>When a dedicated command is received, the<br/>instrument is turned off then on again, or the<br/>touchscreen is tapped</li> <li>With LAN and USB (COM mode) settings,<br/>the instrument also switches to local when<br/>communications is disrupted.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|                   | On-screen information     | The [REMOTE] symbol appears in the remote state.  |  |  |  |
|                   |                           |   |  |  |  |

| Comparator                   | Operation                               |          | Outputting judgments on measured values of resistance and DC voltage   |   |  |  |
|------------------------------|---|----------|--|---|--|--|
|                              | Settings                                |          | Judgment: On, ⊠Off   |   |  |  |
|                              | -                                       |          | Upper and lower thresho  |   |  |  |
|                              |   |          | Upper and lower thresholds for DC voltage  |   |  |  |
|                              |   |          | DC voltage absolute-val  | ue judgment: On, ⊠Off   |  |  |
|                              | How to set                              |          | By tapping the touchscre   | een or sending a command  |  |  |
|                              | Judgment output                         |          | Resistance judgment and DC voltage judgment<br>Hi: Over the upper threshold<br>In: Within the threshold range<br>Lo: Less than the lower threshold<br>: Judgment unavailable (such as break detection) |   |  |  |
|                              | Buzzer settings                         |          |  |   |  |  |
|                              | Settings                                |          | gment is provided for<br>istance and DC voltage.   | Hi or Lo judgment is provided<br>or the judgment is marked<br>as unavailable () for either<br>resistance or DC voltage. |  |  |
|                              | ⊠Off                                    |          | -  | -   |  |  |
|                              | HI/LO                                   |          | -  | Intermittent short sounds   |  |  |
|                              | IN Co                                   |          | ontinuous sound  | -   |  |  |
|                              | BOTH1 Co                                |          | ontinuous sound  | Intermittent short sounds   |  |  |
|                              | BOTH2 O                                 |          | One short sound  | Intermittent short sounds   |  |  |
|                              | PASS signal of the external I/O         |          | With the $\Omega V$ function, the PASS signal is output when In judgments is provided for both resistance and DC voltage.  |   |  |  |
| Command compatibility        | Operation                               |          | Setting the command compatibility<br>Upwardly compatible with the BT3562A Battery HiTester<br>Non-upwardly compatible (normal mode)  |   |  |  |
|                              | Settings                                |          | Upwardly compatible, 🗹   | Non-upwardly compatible   |  |  |
|                              | How to set                              |          | By sending a command   |   |  |  |
| Automatic settings<br>backup | Operation                               |          | Automatically saving various settings Loading saved settings on instrument startup   |   |  |  |
| Resetting capability         | Operation                               |          | Reverting all settings to the factory-default settings.  |   |  |  |
|                              | • Normal reset<br>Non-reverted settings |          | Date and time, time zone, temperature scale,<br>LAN setting, RS-232C setting, USB setting, saved panel<br>data, adjustment values, and calibration values  |   |  |  |
|                              | System reset     Non-reverted s         | settings | Date and time, time zone, temperature scale, and<br>calibration values<br>However, the LAN, RS-232C, and USB settings are<br>retained when the system reset is performed by sending a<br>command.      |   |  |  |
|                              | How to set                              |          | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |   |  |  |
|                              |   |          |  |   |  |  |

| Measurement-<br>conditions saving<br>(Panel saving)<br>Measurement- | Operat   | memory of Loading s  |  | ng the present measurement conditions in the internal<br>ory of the instrument<br>ing saved measurement conditions<br>ting saved measurement conditions  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| conditions loading<br>(Panel loading)                               |  | Number of conditions to 6 be saved   |  |  |  |  |
|   | How to   | How to save and delete B   |  | the touchscreen  |  |  |
|   | How to   |  |  | the touchscreen, sending a command, or using<br>I I/O  |  |  |
|   | Up to<br>(Can<br>Save<br>Meas<br>Auto/I<br>Meas<br>High I<br>Samp<br>DC-ve<br>DC in<br>Trigge<br>Avera<br>Zero a<br>Refer<br>Route | Saved contents<br>Up to 10-letter panel name<br>(Can be entered with the f<br>Save date and time<br>Measuring function<br>Auto/Manual ranging<br>Measurement current sett<br>High resolution<br>Sampling speed<br>DC-voltage self-calibration<br>DC input resistance<br>Trigger<br>Trigger delay<br>Averaging<br>Zero adjustment<br>Referential adjustment<br>Route-resistance monitor<br>Zero-display |  | DC voltage-to-absolute value conversion<br>Resistance-measurement MIR mode<br>Comparator<br>Key lock<br>Measured-value batch transmission<br>Measured-value output<br>Measured-value format<br>Backlight-brightness adjustment<br>Screensaver<br>Measured-value colors<br>Operation-feedback sound<br>Command compatibility<br>External I/O signal settings<br>(TRIG, EOM, ERR)<br>Measurement screen configuration<br>Line-frequency setting<br>Advanced mode |  |  |
| Measurement<br>information  | Operat   |  | Showing various information on the display<br>Model name, firmware version number, FPGA1 version |  |  |  |
|   | Un-sch   | On-screen information  |  | number,<br>FPGA2 version number, and serial number   |  |  |
|   | How to   | How to display   |  | By tapping the touchscreen   |  |  |
| Error display 1   | Operat   | ion  | Displaying errors that require inspection or repair  |  |  |  |
|   | No.  | On-screen m  | essage   | Description  |  |  |
|   | 390  | ROM ERROR  |  | ROM data damaged.  |  |  |
|   | 391  | POWER SUPPLY   | ERROR  | Power supply damaged.  |  |  |
|   | 392  | FAN ERROR  |  | Fan operation anomaly occurred.  |  |  |
|   | 393  | FPGA ERROR   |  | FPGA failed to start (digital/analog)  |  |  |
|   | 394  | FRAM ERROR   |  | FRAM not accessible.   |  |  |
|   | 395  | NO FACT ADJ EF   | RROR   | Adjustment data abnormal. (Not adjusted or damaged)  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Error display 2 | Operat        | ion [                     | Display  | ving errors in i                                       | measurement   |  |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------|--|---|--|
|                 | Or            | n-screen reading          |          |  | Description   |  |
|                 |               | _                         | Meas     | urement erroi  | occurred.   |  |
|                 | +OVE          | R or -OVER                | Overr    | ange occurre   | d.  |  |
|                 | On-           | screen measuremen         | nt erroi | r message  | Description   |  |
|                 | SENS          | E CONTACT ERROF           | २        |  | Wire break detected between Sense<br>Hi and Sense Lo.   |  |
|                 | SOUF          | RCE CONTACT ERRO          | OR       |  | Wire break detected between Source<br>Hi and Source Lo.   |  |
|                 | SENS          | E OVERFLOW                |          |  | Sense detection voltage overflowed.   |  |
|                 | SENS<br>Wirin | E OVERFLOW (Too<br>g)     | Large    | Loop of  | Sense detection voltage overflowed.<br>(Loop areas formed by the<br>measurement cables is too large.) |  |
|                 | SENS          | E ROUTE RESISTAN          |          | RROR   | Sense route-resistance value abnormal.  |  |
|                 | SOUF          | RCE ROUTE RESIST          | ANCE     | ERROR  | Source route-resistance value abnormal.   |  |
| Error display 3 | Operat        | ion [                     | Display  | ving errors in o                                       | communications interface  |  |
|                 | No.           | On-screen messa           | ige      |  | Description   |  |
|                 | 100           | Command error             |          | Command sy   | ntax or spelling incorrect.   |  |
|                 | 200           | Execution error           |          | Command failed to perform.                             |   |  |
|                 | 220           | Parameter error           |          | Command parameter incorrect.                           |   |  |
|                 | 360           | Communication error       |          | RS-232C communications error occurred.                 |   |  |
|                 | 361           | Rs232c Parity error       |          | Parity error o   | ccurred in RS-232C.   |  |
|                 | 362           | Rs232c Framing er         | ror      | Framing error  | occurred in RS-232C.  |  |
|                 | 363           | Rs232c Overrun er         |          | Overrun error occurred in RS-232C (received lost).     |   |  |
|                 | 400           | Query error               |          |  | ne instrument failed to send a response<br>Controller not ready to receive responses).                |  |
| Error display 4 | Operat        | ion [                     | Display  | ving errors in o                                       | other settings/execution  |  |
|                 | No.           | On-screen mess            | age      |  | Description   |  |
|                 | 252           | Missing media             |          | USB flash d  | rive not recognized.  |  |
|                 | 257           | File name error           |          | The file nam   | nes from 000 to 199 already occupied.   |  |
|                 | 258           | File access error         |          | USB flash drive not accessible.                        |   |  |
|                 | 315           | Setting backup los        | t        | FRAM data damaged.                                     |   |  |
|                 | 330           | Self-test failed          |          | Self-test error detected.                              |   |  |
|                 | 335           | Adjust failed             |          | Adjustment failed to perform.                          |   |  |
|                 | 339           | ACR Calibration fa        | iled     | Resistance perform.                                    | self-calibration process failed to  |  |
|                 | 340           | DCV Calibration fa        | iled     | DC-voltage self-calibration process failed to perform. |   |  |
|                 | 341           | Panel load failed         |          | Panel loadir   | ng failed.  |  |
|                 | 342           | Panel save failed         |          | Panel savin  | g failed.   |  |
|                 | 373           | USB over-current detected |          | Over-curren<br>detected.                               | t flowing through USB flash drive   |  |

| Communications<br>monitor                | Operation         | Displaying commands contents received/transmitted via LAN, USB (COM mode), and RS-232C   |  |
|--|-------------------|--|--|
|  | How to set        | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |
| Backlight-brightness                     | Operation         | Adjusting backlight brightness   |  |
| adjustment                               | Settings          | 0% to ⊠100%  |  |
| Touchscreen calibration                  | Operation         | Adjusting accuracy of touchscreen interface.   |  |
| Sceensaver                               | Operation         | Dimming the display during inactivity  |  |
|  | Settings          | On (☑1 to 60 min.), ☑Off         Communication-triggered deactivation       On, ☑Off   |  |
|  | How to set        | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |
| Measured-value color                     | Operation         | Setting on-screen measured-value colors.   |  |
| change                                   | Measurement items | Resistance, DC voltage   |  |
|  | Settings          | ⊠White, Yellow   |  |
|  | How to set        | By tapping the touchscreen   |  |
| External I/O<br>TRIG-signal input filter | Operation         | Processing signals with the predefined width or more only as input signals   |  |
|  | Settings          | On (⊠50 ms to 500 ms), ⊠Off  |  |
|  | How to set        | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |
| External I/O<br>EOM-signal output        | Operation         | Outputting a pulse with the predefined width upon measurement completion   |  |
| format                                   | Settings          | Pulse (1 ms to 100 ms, ⊠5 ms), ⊠Hold   |  |
|  | How to set        | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |
| External I/O                             | Operation         | Outputting the ERR signal at predefined timing   |  |
| ERR-signal output<br>timing              | Settings          | <ul> <li>Synchronous, ⊠Asynchronous</li> <li>Synchronous:</li> <li>Monitoring contact-check errors and route-resistance monitor judgment errors during sampling to detect any issues</li> <li>(They are ignored while the instrument is on standby for a trigger, and during the delay time and calculation time Outputting the ERR signal in sync with the end-of-measurement (EOM) signal output</li> <li>Asynchronous:</li> <li>Detecting contact-check errors in real time Outputting the ERR signal asynchronously to the EOM output</li> </ul> |  |
|  | How to set        | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |
| External I/O testing                     | Operation         | Displaying the input-signal states on the display. Manually switching between the on and off states of output signals  |  |
|  | How to set        | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |  |
| Screenshot saving                        | Operation         | Saving screenshots on a USB flash drive  |  |
| Screenshot saving                        | operation         | 6  |  |
| Screenshot Saving                        | Saving format     | Bitmap (.bmp)  |  |

| Advanced mode | Operation                         | Displaying the reactance (X) and impedance (Z) of an object under measurement.   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--|
|               | Measurement accuracy<br>(typical) | $\pm 3.0\%$ of reading $\pm 0.1\%$ of full scale   |
|               | Settings                          | On, ☑Off   |
|               | How to set                        | By tapping the touchscreen or sending a command  |
|               | Note                              | When an adjusting process is performed for resistance<br>measurement, it is also be performed for reactance (X).<br>When checking reactance (X) a test-lead wiring layout, it is<br>recommended to turn off any adjustments. |

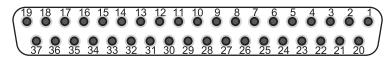
# 12.4 Interface Specifications

☑: Default setting

| ⊠LAN            | Standard                    | IEEE 802.3   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--|
|                 | Connector                   | RJ-45  |
|                 | Transmission method         | 10BASE-T/100BASE-T automatic detection, full-duplex communications   |
|                 | Protocol                    | TCP/IP   |
|                 | IP address                  | Four numbers, each ranging from 0 to 255<br>☑192.168.1.1   |
|                 | Subnet mask                 | Four numbers, each ranging from 0 to 255<br>⊠255.255.255.0   |
|                 | Default gateway             | Four numbers, each ranging from 0 to 255<br>⊠0.0.0.0   |
|                 | Port number                 | 1 to 65535 (except 80)<br>⊠23  |
|                 | Delimiter                   | For reception CR+LF, CR, LF<br>For transmission CR+LF  |
|                 | Operation                   | Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values<br>via communications commands<br>Simultaneous operation with USB (COM mode) and RS-2320<br>is not possible.       |
| USB (⊠COM mode) | Connector                   | Type-C receptacle  |
|                 | Electrical specifications   | USB2.0 (Full speed)  |
|                 | Class                       | CDC class (COM mode)   |
|                 | Delimiter                   | For reception CR+LF, CR, and LF<br>For transmission CR+LF  |
|                 | Operation                   | Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values<br>via communications commands<br>Simultaneous operation with LAN, RS-232C, and USB (MEM<br>mode) is not possible. |
|                 | Operating<br>environment    | Windows 10 or Windows 11   |
| USB (MEM mode)  | Connector                   | Type-A receptacle  |
|                 | Electrical specifications   | USB2.0 (Full speed)  |
|                 | Compatible USB flash drives | Drives that support the USB Mass Storage Class<br>Only the Z4006 USB Drive is guaranteed to operate.   |
|                 | File format                 | FAT32 (VFAT not supported)   |
|                 | Operation                   | Saving various data<br>Simultaneous operation with USB (COM mode) is not possible.   |

| Communications<br>method         Asynchronous, full duplex<br>method           Baud rate         £99600 bps, 19200 bps, and 38400 bps           Number of data bits         6 bits           Stop bit         1 bit           Parity bit         None           Flow control         None           Delimiter         For reception           Coperation         Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values<br>via communications commands           Via communications commands         Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is<br>not possible.           External I/O         Connector used         Deub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)<br>Rectangular nut #4-40 screw           NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability.         The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.           The settings are configurable with support for sink<br>output circuitry         With support for sink<br>output         Output           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output         Input-on condition: 1 Vo riess of residual voltage<br>(mput-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference<br>values)           Input         Photocoupler-isolated oper drain output (non-polar)         Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel<br>Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) c<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) c<br>0.5 V or less (with a   | RS-232C      | Connector            | D-si  | ub 9-pin male   |  |
|--|--------------|----------------------|---|---|--|
| Number of data bits         8 bits           Stop bit         1 bit           Parity bit         None           Flow control         None           Delimiter         For reception           CRL         CRL           Operation         Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values via communications commands           Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is not possible.         Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is not possible.           External I/O         Connector used         D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female) Rectangular nut #4-40 screw           NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability         The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.           Ext. I/O Mode switch setting         EXt. I/O Mode switch setting           Input circuitry         With support for sink           Output circuitry         With support for sink           Output circuitry         Non-polar           Non-polar         Non-polar           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for current sink and source output)           Input-off condition: Open-circuited         (breaking current : 4 mA/channel, referenc values)           Input-off condition: Open-circuited         (breaking current of 50 mA) o 0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA) 0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA) 0.5 V or   |              | -                    | Asy   | nchronous, full duplex  |  |
| Stop bit         1 bit           Parity bit         None           Flow control         None           Delimiter         For reception         CR+LF, CR, and LF           Operation         Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values via communications commands           Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is not possible.         Interventionations commands           External I/O         Connector used         D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female) Rectangular nut #4-40 screw           NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability         The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.           Ext. I/O Mode switch setting         EXt. I/O Mode switch setting           Upt circuitry         With support for source output         Output           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           Input circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           Iso_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage (input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference values)           Input-off condition:         Output (non-polar)         Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC           Output         Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)         Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC   |              | Baud rate            | ⊠96   | ☑9600 bps, 19200 bps, and 38400 bps   |  |
| Parity bit         None           Flow control         None           Delimiter         For reception         CR+LF, CR, and LF           Operation         Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values via communications commands           Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is not possible.           External I/O         Connector used         D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)           Rectangular nut #4-40 screw         NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability           The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.         Ext. I/O Mode switch setting           Input circuitry         With support for source output         output           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           ISO_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for current isink and source output)         Input-of condition: 1 V or less for selidual voltage           Input         Photocoupler-isolated on-voltage contact input (with support for current isink and source output)         Stronge fresidual voltage           Output         Photocoupler-isolated on-voltage contact input (with support for current isink and source output)         Input-of condition: 1 V or less for fresidual voltage           Input-of condition: Open-circuited         (input-on current: 4 mA/channel) reference values  |              | Number of data bits  | 8 bit   | ts  |  |
| Flow control         None           Delimiter         For reception         CR+LF, CR, and LF           Operation         Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values via communications commands           Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is not possible.         Connector used         D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)           External I/O         Connector used         D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)         Rectangular nult #4-40 screw           NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability         The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.         Ext. I/O Mode switch setting           Imput circuitry         With support for sink         With support for source output         Output           Output circuitry         With support for sink         With support for source output         Output           ISO_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for current sink and source output)         Input-off condition: Open-circuited (breaking current: 100 µA/channel, referenc values)           Input-off condition:         Quiput         Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)         Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC           Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel         Rectaul voltage:         Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V           Service pow   |              | Stop bit             | 1 bit   | t   |  |
| Delimiter         For reception<br>For transmission         CR+LF, CR, and LF<br>For transmission           Operation         Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values<br>via communications commands<br>Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is<br>not possible.           External I/O         Connector used         D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)<br>Rectangular nut #4-40 screw           NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability<br>The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.         PNP           Input circuitry         With support for sink         With support for source<br>output         With support for source<br>output           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar         Non-polar           ISO_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)         Input-off condition: Open-circuited<br>(breaking current: 100 µA/channel, referenc<br>values)           Input-off condition:         Output         Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)<br>Maximum load voltage: 10 V 1Es (with a load current of 50 mA) o<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA)<br>Service power output         Output voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current; 100 mA<br>Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry<br>Insulation: rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 VAC ms, 42.4 VAC peak or less |              | Parity bit           | Non   | le  |  |
| For transmission CR+LF           Operation         Saving/sending setting values and sending measured values via communications commands<br>Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is not possible.           External I/O         Connector used         D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)<br>Rectangular nut #4-40 screw           NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability<br>The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.         PNP           Input circuitry         With support for sink         With support for sonk           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           IsO_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)<br>Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage<br>(input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference<br>values)           Output         Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)           Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel         Naximum output current: 50 mA/channel           Output         Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)           Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel         0.5 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) o<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA)           Service power output         Output voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA           Isolation: Floating from the protecitive ground potential and<br>me  |              | Flow control         | Non   | ie  |  |
| via communications commands<br>Simultaneous operation with LAN and USB (COM mode) is<br>not possible.<br>External I/O<br>Connector used D-sub 37-pin, socket contacts (female)<br>Rectangular nut #4-40 screw<br>NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability<br>The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.<br><u>Ext. I/O Mode switch setting</u><br><u>INPN</u> PNP<br>Input circuitry With support for sink With support for source<br>output output output<br>Output circuitry Non-polar Non-polar<br>ISO_5V power output 5 V output -5 V output<br>Input Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)<br>Input Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)<br>Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage<br>(input-on current: 100 µA/channel or less<br>Output Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)<br>Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel<br>Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA<br>Service power output Output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA<br>Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry<br>Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC ms, 42.4 V AC peak or less<br>Connector shell With the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)   |              | Delimiter            |   |   | nd LF  |
| Rectangular nut #4-40 screw         NPN/PNP (current sink/current source) setting capability         The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.         Ext. //O Mode switch setting         Imput circuitry       PNP         Input circuitry       With support for source output         Output circuitry       Non-polar       Non-polar         INPUT       S V output       -5 V output         Output circuitry       Non-polar       Non-polar         Input output circuitry       Non-polar       Non-polar         Input       Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for current sink and source output)         Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage (input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference values)         Input-off condition: Open-circuited         (breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less         Output       Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)         Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC       Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel       Residual voltage: S0 V ±0.5 V         Source-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V       Source-output compa   |              | Operation            | via o<br>Sim                                    | communications commands<br>ultaneous operation with LAI   | -  |
| The settings are configurable with the rear-mounted switch.         Ext. I/O Mode switch setting         Imput circuitry       Ext. I/O Mode switch setting         Input circuitry       With support for sink       With support for source         Output circuitry       With support for sink       With support for source         Output circuitry       Non-polar       Non-polar         ISO_5V power output       5 V output       -5 V output         Input       Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for current sink and source output)       Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage (input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference values)         Input-off condition:       Open-circuited (breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less         Output       Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)         Maximum load voltage:       30 V DC         Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel       Residual voltage:         Cutput       Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)         Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel       Residual voltage:         Service power output       Output voltage:         Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V       Source-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V         Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V       Maximum output current: 100 mA         Isolation:       Floating from the pr   | External I/O | Connector used       |   |   | emale)   |
| EINPN         PNP           Input circuitry         With support for sink<br>output         With support for sink<br>output         With support for source<br>output           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           ISO_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)         Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage<br>(input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference<br>values)           Input         Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)           Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC         Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel           Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) o<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) o<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA           Service power output         Output voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA           Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry           Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or less           Connector shell         With the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)  |              |                      |   | ,   | h.   |
| Input circuitry         With support for sink<br>output         With support for source<br>output           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           ISO_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photoccoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)         Input           Input         Photoccoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)         Input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference<br>values)           Input-off condition:         Open-circuited<br>(breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less<br>values)         Input-off condition: Open-circuited<br>(breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less           Output         Photoccoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)<br>Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel<br>Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) o<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA           Service power output         Output voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA           Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry           Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or less           Connector shell         With the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)  |              |                      |   | Ext. I/O Mode   | switch setting   |
| Output         output         output           Output circuitry         Non-polar         Non-polar           ISO_5V power output         5 V output         -5 V output           Input         Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)         Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage<br>(input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference<br>values)           Input-off condition:         Open-circuited<br>(breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less)           Output         Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)<br>Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel<br>Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) o<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA           Service power output         Output voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA<br>Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry<br>Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or less           Connector shell         With the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)  |              |                      |   | ⊠NPN  | PNP  |
| ISO_5V power output       5 V output       -5 V output         Input       Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support for current sink and source output)         Input-on condition:       1 V or less of residual voltage (input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference values)         Input-off condition:       Open-circuited (breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less         Output       Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)         Maximum load voltage:       30 V DC         Maximum output current:       50 mA/channel         Residual voltage:       So V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or 0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA         Service power output       Output voltage:         Service power output       Output current: 100 mA         Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and measurement circuitry         Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC 30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or less         Connector shell       With the enclosure potential (connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)   |              | Input circuitry      |   |   |  |
| Input       Photocoupler-isolated no-voltage contact input (with support<br>for current sink and source output)<br>Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage<br>(input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference<br>values)         Input-off condition: Open-circuited<br>(breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less)         Output       Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)<br>Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel<br>Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA         Service power output       Output voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA         Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry       Insulation: rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or less         Connector shell       With the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)  |              | Output circuitry     | <i>i</i>  | Non-polar   | Non-polar  |
| for current sink and source output)         Input-on condition: 1 V or less of residual voltage<br>(input-on current: 4 mA/channel, reference<br>values)         Input-off condition: Open-circuited<br>(breaking current: 100 µA/channel or less         Output       Photocoupler-isolated open drain output (non-polar)<br>Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel<br>Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mA         Service power output       Output voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA<br>Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry<br>Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or less         Connector shell       With the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)   |              | ISO_5V power out     | put   | 5 V output  | −5 V output  |
| Maximum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>Maximum output current: 50 mA/channel<br>Residual voltage: 1 V or less (with a load current of 50 mA) or<br>0.5 V or less (with a load current of 10 mAService power outputOutput voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA<br>Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry<br>Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or lessConnector shellWith the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)   |              | Input                | for o<br>Inpu                                   | current sink and source outpo<br>ut-on condition: 1 V or less o<br>(input-on cur  | ut)<br>f residual voltage  |
| Sink-output compatible: 5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Source-output compatible: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>Maximum output current: 100 mA<br>Isolation: Floating from the protective ground potential and<br>measurement circuitry<br>Insulation rating: Line-to-earth voltage of 50 V DC<br>30 V AC rms, 42.4 V AC peak or lessConnector shellWith the enclosure potential<br>(connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)  |              |                      | Inpu  | ut-off condition: Open-circuite   |  |
| (connected to the power-inlet grounded terminal)   |              | Output               | Pho<br>Max<br>Max                               | ut-off condition: Open-circuite<br>(breaking cu<br>toccoupler-isolated open drain<br>kimum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>kimum output current: 50 mA<br>idual voltage: 1 V or less (wi   | rrent: 100 µA/channel or less<br>n output (non-polar)<br>/channel<br>th a load current of 50 mA) o   |
| Pin assignment See p.206.  |              |                      | Pho<br>Max<br>Max<br>Res<br>Out<br>Max<br>Isola | ut-off condition: Open-circuite<br>(breaking cu<br>toccoupler-isolated open drain<br>kimum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>kimum output current: 50 mA<br>idual voltage: 1 V or less (wi<br>0.5 V or less (wi<br>put voltage:<br>Sink-output compatible: 5<br>Source-output compatible: 5<br>Source-output compatible<br>kimum output current: 100 m.<br>ation: Floating from the prote<br>measurement circuitry<br>llation rating: Line-to-earth vo   | rrent: 100 $\mu$ A/channel or less<br>in output (non-polar)<br>/channel<br>th a load current of 50 mA) of<br>with a load current of 10 mA<br>6.0 V ±0.5 V<br>e: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>A<br>ctive ground potential and<br>pltage of 50 V DC                          |
|  |              | Service power output | Pho<br>Max<br>Res<br>Out<br>Isola               | ut-off condition: Open-circuite<br>(breaking cu<br>tocoupler-isolated open drain<br>kimum load voltage: 30 V DC<br>kimum output current: 50 mA<br>idual voltage: 1 V or less (wi<br>0.5 V or less (wi<br>10.5 V or | rrent: 100 $\mu$ A/channel or less<br>in output (non-polar)<br>/channel<br>th a load current of 50 mA) of<br>with a load current of 10 mA<br>5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>e: -5.0 V ±0.5 V<br>A<br>ctive ground potential and<br>bltage of 50 V DC<br>2.4 V AC peak or less |

Pin assignment



The table below shows pin functions. For details, see "Signal functions" (p.132). The external I/O control (input) can be locked by sending a command.

| Pin | Signal name | I/O | Function   | Operation |
|-----|-------------|-----|--|-----------|
| 1   | TRIG        | In  | Externally triggers the instrument for a measurement.  | Edge      |
| 2   | CALIB2      | In  | Performs a resistance self-calibration process.  | Edge      |
| 3   | KEY_LOCK    | In  | Locks the physical keys and touchscreen.   | Level     |
| 4   | LOAD1       | In  | Sets Bit 1 of the panel number to be loaded.   | Level     |
| 5   | (reserved)  | In  | -  | -         |
| 6   | (Reserved)  | In  | -  | -         |
| 7   | (reserved)  | In  | -  | -         |
| 8   | ISO_5V      | _   | Isolated power output<br>+5 V (with NPN setting) or −5 V(with PNP setting)   | -         |
| 9   | ISO_COM     | _   | Common terminal of isolated power  | -         |
| 10  | ERR         | Out | Measurement error  | -         |
| 11  | R_HI        | Out | Hi judgment on resistance*1  | -         |
| 12  | R_LO        | Out | Lo judgment on resistance*1  | -         |
| 13  | V_IN        | Out | In judgment on voltage*1   | -         |
| 14  | (reserved)  | Out | _  | -         |
| 15  | R_R_WARNING | Out | Warning judgment on route resistance* <sup>3</sup>   | -         |
| 16  | (reserved)  | Out | -  | -         |
| 17  | PASS_2      | Out | Pass2 overall judgment, which meets all of the<br>following conditions <sup>*2</sup> :<br>In judgment on voltage,<br>In judgment on resistance, and<br>Pass or Warning judgment on route resistance. | -         |
| 18  | PASS_1      | Out | Pass1 overall judgment, which meets both of the following conditions <sup>*1</sup> :<br>In judgment on voltage, and<br>In judgment on resistance.  | -         |
| 19  | (reserved)  | Out | -  | -         |
| 20  | 0ADJ        | In  | Performs a single zero adjustment.   | Edge      |
| 21  | CALIB       | In  | Perform a DC-voltage self-calibration process.   | Edge      |
| 22  | LOAD0       | In  | Sets Bit 0 of the panel number to be loaded.   | Level     |
| 23  | LOAD2       | In  | Sets Bit 2 of the panel number to be loaded.   | Level     |
| 24  | (reserved)  | In  | _  | -         |
| 25  | (reserved)  | In  | _  | -         |
| 26  | (reserved)  | In  | _  | -         |
| 27  | ISO_COM     | -   | Common terminal of isolated power  | -         |
| 28  | EOM         | Out | End of measurement (including judgments and calculations)  | -         |
| 29  | INDEX       | Out | Measurement reference signal   | -         |
| 30  | R_IN        | Out | In judgment on resistance*1  | -         |
| 31  | V_HI        | Out | Hi judgment on voltage* <sup>1</sup>   | -         |
| 32  | V_LO        | Out | Lo judgment on voltage*1   | -         |
| 33  | R_R_PASS    | Out | Pass judgment on route resistance*3  | -         |
| 34  | R_R_FAIL    | Out | Fail judgment on route resistance*3  | -         |
| 35  | (reserved)  | Out | -  | -         |

| Pin | Signal name | I/O | Function  | Operation |
|-----|-------------|-----|---|-----------|
| 36  | FAIL_2      | Out | Fail2 overall judgment, which meets one of the following conditions* <sup>2</sup> :<br>Hi or Lo judgment on voltage,<br>Hi or Lo judgment on resistance, or<br>Fail judgment on route resistance. | _         |
| 37  | FAIL_1      | Out | Fail1 overall judgment, which meets one of the following conditions <sup>*1</sup> :<br>Hi or Lo judgment on voltage, or<br>Hi or Lo judgment on resistance.                                       | _         |

\*1. When the comparator capability is off, the signal is not output.

\*2. When the comparator capability is off or the route-resistance judgment capability is off, the signal is not output.

\*3. When the route-resistance monitor capability is off, the signal is not output.

# **12.5 Key-Input Specifications**

| Key name                 | Press   | Hold (2 s)                           |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| TRIGGER                  | Starts/stops a measurement (with the external trigger setting).                                   | -                                    |
| DISPLAY                  | Switches between display screens.   | Saves a screenshot.                  |
| ΩV/Ω/V                   | Switches between measuring functions.   | _                                    |
| SPEED                    | Switches between sampling speed settings.   | -                                    |
| ▲(RANGE Ω)               | Cycles through the resistance range from the highest to the lowest (Manual/Auto).                 | _                                    |
| ▼(RANGE Ω)               | Cycles through the resistance range from the highest to the lowest (Manual/Auto).                 | -                                    |
| ▲(RANGE V)               | Cycles through the DC-voltage range from the highest to the lowest (Manual/Auto).                 | -                                    |
| ▼(RANGE V)               | Cycles through the DC-voltage range from the highest to the lowest (Manual/Auto).                 | _                                    |
| ADJUST                   | Performs a zero adjustment.<br>Performs a referential adjustment.                                 | -                                    |
| CAL                      | Performs a resistance self-calibration process.<br>Perform a DC-voltage self-calibration process. | -                                    |
| <b>ம்</b> (Start button) | Returns the instrument from sleep mode.   | Goes the instrument into sleep mode. |

See "1.3 Part Names and Functions" (p.20).

# 12.6 Default Settings and Settings to be Reverted to the Default

See "Default settings and settings to be reverted to the default" (p. 120).

# **12.7 Optional Equipment Specifications**

### L2120 Pin Type Lead (for four-terminal measurement)

### **General Specifications**

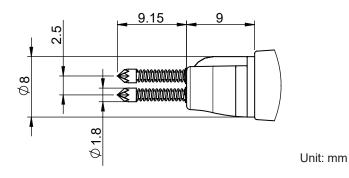
| Operating environment                    | Indoor use, pollution degree 2, altitude up to 2000 m (6562 ft.) |
|--|--|
| Operating temperature and humidity range | 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F), 80% RH or less (non-condensing)     |
| Storage temperature and humidity range   | −10°C to 50°C (14°F to 122°F), 80% RH or less (non-condensing)   |
| Standard                                 | Safety EN 61010  |
| Dimension (length)                       | Approx. 1400 mm (45.7 in.)                                       |
| Weight                                   | Approx. 190 g (6.0 oz.)  |
| Optional equipment                       | 9772-90 Tip Pin  |
|  |  |

### Input, Output, and Measurement Specifications

### **Basic specifications**

| Maximum input current                    | 2 A DC, continuously   |
|--|--|
| Maximum input voltage                    | ±1000 V DC   |
| Maximum rated line-to-<br>ground voltage | ±1000 V DC<br>Anticipated transient overvoltage: ±1500 V                   |
| Measurement terminals                    | Source Hi, Source Lo, Sense Hi, and Sense Lo<br>No guard terminal equipped |
| Product cables                           | Two twisted-pair cables  |
| Pin surface treatment                    | Gold-plated  |
| Pin arrangement                          | Parallel two-pin   |
| Pin spacing                              | 2.5 mm   |
| Process of banana<br>plugs               | The tip part is made of plastic and equipped with plastic guards.          |
|  |  |

### Pin shape



# L2121 Clip Type Lead (for four-terminal measurement)

### **General Specifications**

| Operating environment                    | Indoor use, pollution degree 2, altitude up to 2000 m (6562 ft.) |
|--|--|
| Operating temperature and humidity range | 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F), 80% RH or less (non-condensing)     |
| Storage temperature and humidity range   | −10°C to 50°C (14°F to 122°F), 80% RH or less (non-condensing)   |
| Standard                                 | Safety EN 61010  |
| Dimension (length)                       | Approx. 1160 mm (45.7 in.)                                       |
| Weight                                   | Approx. 170 g (6.0 oz.)  |
|  |  |

. . . . . . . . . . .

### Input, Output, and Measurement Specifications

### **Basic specifications**

| Maximum input current                    | 2 A DC, continuously   |
|--|--|
| Maximum input voltage                    | ±60 V DC   |
| Maximum rated line-to-<br>ground voltage | ±60 V DC   |
| Measurement terminals                    | Source Hi, Source Lo, Sense Hi, and Sense Lo<br>No guard terminal equipped |
| Product cables                           | Two twisted-pair cables  |
| Probe surface treatment                  | Gold-plated  |
| Pinchable diameter                       | 0.3 mm to 5 mm   |
| Process of banana plugs                  | The tip part is made of plastic and equipped with plastic guards.          |
| Spring life                              | About 15,000 opening/closing cycles (reference value at 23°C)              |
|  |  |



### Precautions when transporting the instrument

### **A** CAUTION

Observe the following when shipping the instrument:

Remove accessories and optional equipment from the instrument.



[MENU] > [INFO]

- When requesting repair, include a description of the malfunction.
- Use the packaging in which the instrument was initially delivered and then pack that in an additional box.

Failure to do so could cause damage the product during shipment.

# **13.1 Showing Various Information on the Display**

Various information can be shown on the display.

| <pre>   MENU &gt; INFO   INFORMATION   Ver. 1.00   VERSION UP </pre>         |   |   |  |
|--|---|---|--|
|  |   |   |  |
| K MENU > INFO > INF  | ORMATION  | X |  |
| Model<br>Firmware version<br>FPGA1 version<br>FPGA2 version<br>Serial number | BT6075<br>0.56<br>a2310271<br>b2310271<br>230999688 |   |  |

**1** Tap [INFORMATION].

Various information is shown on the display.

| Model            | Model name              |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| Firmware version | Firmware version number |
| FPGA1 version    | FPGA1 version number    |
| FPGA2 version    | FPGA2 version number    |
| Serial number    | Serial number*1         |

\*1. Check Hioki's website for the latest information.

# 13.2 Repair, Inspection, and Cleaning

### **WARNING**



Do not attempt to modify, disassemble, or repair the instrument. Doing so could cause serious bodily injury or fire.

### Calibration

The appropriate schedule for calibration depends on factors such as the operating conditions and environment. Determine the appropriate calibration interval based on your operating conditions and environment and have Hioki calibrate the instrument accordingly.

### Backing up your data

When repairing or calibrating the instrument, Hioki will reset it (factory reset) or update it by installing the latest version of the firmware.

It is recommended to record setting conditions.

### Replaceable parts and service life

Some parts used in the instrument will deteriorate in characteristics after years of use. It is recommended to replace these parts regularly to ensure product functionality over the long term.

To order replacements, please contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller. Component service life varies with the operating environment and frequency of use. The recommended replacement intervals do not guarantee these components to operate throughout the period.

| Part Name                               | Recommended<br>replacement<br>cycle | Remarks  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Electrolytic capacitors                 | About 5 years                       | PCBs with the parts mounted need replacement.                                    |
| LCD backlight (half-life of brightness) | About 5 years                       | Based on 24 hours/day usage  |
| Fan motor                               | About 7 years                       | Based on 24 hours/day usage  |
| Backup battery (lithium battery)        | About 10 years                      | If the date or time is substantially inaccurate, the battery should be replaced. |
| Relays                                  | About 5 years                       | When switched 10 times per hour.   |

### Cleaning

# 

Periodically clean the vent openings to avoid blockage.

When the vent openings get clogged, the internal cooling effect of the instrument is hampered, which could damage the instrument.



To clean the instrument, wipe it with a soft cloth moistened with water or a neutral detergent.

Using solvent-containing detergents, such as benzene, alcohol, acetone, ether, ketone, thinners, and gasoline, or wiping the instrument with excessive force could cause deformation or discoloration.

Wipe the display gently with a soft, dry cloth.

# **13.3 Troubleshooting**

• If damage is suspected, refer to "Before returning for repair" (p.214) to address issues. If further assistance is needed, contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

. . . . . . . . . . .

### Before returning for repair

### **General problems**

| No. | Problem  | Possible cause $\rightarrow$ Solution  | Reference<br>page |
|-----|--|--|-------------------|
| 1-1 | The instrument cannot be<br>turned on (The display is<br>blank). | <ul> <li>Power has not been supplied.</li> <li>→ Check the power cord for a break.</li> <li>→ Verify that the circuit breaker of the installation has not tripped.</li> <li>→ Set the rear-mounted Power switch to the on position.</li> </ul> | p.33<br>p.34      |
|     |  | The supply voltage or frequency is not correct.<br>→ Check the power ratings.<br>(100 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz)   | p.43              |
|     |  | <ul> <li>The display is dimmed.</li> <li>→ Adjust the backlight brightness.</li> <li>→ When the screen saver is set to on, the display will automatically dim after a predefined length of inactivity.</li> </ul>                              | p.113             |
|     |  | <ul> <li>The fuse has blown.</li> <li>→ The instrument has a built-in fuse in its power block. The blown fuse cannot be repaired or replaced by the user. Contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.</li> </ul>                    | _                 |
| 1-2 | The instrument cannot<br>be operated using key<br>controls.      | The key lock is activated. $\rightarrow$ Deactivate it.  | p.114             |
| 1-2 |  | The instrument is in the remote state. $\rightarrow$ Cancel the remote state.  | p.155             |
| 1-3 | No judgment is displayed.  | The comparator capability is turned off.<br>→ Turn the comparator capability on.<br>If no measured value is displayed, the instrument shows no<br>judgment.  | p.102             |
| 1.4 | The buzzer does not generate beeps.                              | The operation-feedback sound is set to off. $\rightarrow$ Set the preference to on.  | p.111             |
| 1-4 |  | The judgment sound preference is set to off. $\rightarrow$ Set the preferences to on.  | p.104             |
| 1-5 | The buzzer sound is loud.<br>The buzzer sound is low.            | The instrument does not support buzzer volume adjustment.  | _                 |

### Problems concerning measurement

| No. | Problem  | Possible cause $\rightarrow$ Solution  | Reference<br>page |  |
|-----|--|--|-------------------|--|
| 2-1 | Measured values deviate<br>from the expected values. | <ul> <li>The zero-adjustment was performed incorrectly.</li> <li>→ Repeat the zero adjustment, considering the following measurement environments:</li> <li>Adjust the shape and arrangement of the test lead to conform to the actual measurement condition.</li> <li>Adjust the presence/absence and arrangement of metal objects around the object under measurement (battery) to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> <li>Adjust the presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries*<sup>1</sup> around the object under measurement (battery) to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> <li>Adjust the presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries*<sup>1</sup> around the object under measurement (battery) to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> <li>*1. Batteries on the same tray</li> </ul>                                | p. 56             |  |
|     |  | <ul> <li>The effect of the measurement environments has not been removed.</li> <li>→ Take the same countermeasures as when performing zero adjustments.</li> </ul>   |                   |  |
|     |  | <ul> <li>The actual measured data of the reference adjustment is not correct.</li> <li>→ Repeat obtaining the actually measured data for the referential adjustment, considering the following measurement environments:</li> <li>Adjust the shape and arrangement of the test lead to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> <li>Adjust the presence/absence and arrangement of metal objects around the object under measurement (battery) to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> <li>Adjust the presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries*<sup>1</sup> around the object under measurement (battery) to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> <li>Adjust the presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries*<sup>1</sup> around the object under measurement (battery) to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> </ul> | p.66              |  |
|     |  | <ul> <li>The effect of the measurement environments has not been removed.</li> <li>→ Take the same countermeasures as when obtaining the actual measured data of the reference adjustment.</li> </ul>  |                   |  |

| No. | Problem                                  | Possible cause $\rightarrow$ Solution  | Reference page |
|-----|--|--|----------------|
| 2-2 | Measured values do not stabilize.        | <ul> <li>The effect of the wiring shape and arrangement has not been removed.</li> <li>→ Repeat the zero adjustment. Alternatively, repeat obtaining the actually measured data for the reference adjustment.</li> <li>→ Adjust the shape and arrangement of the test lead to conform to the actual measurement conditions.</li> </ul>   | p.56<br>p.66   |
|     |  | <ul> <li>Measured values vary due to electromagnetic induction.</li> <li>→ Reduce the loop area formed by the branch wires between<br/>Sense Hi and Sense Lo.</li> <li>→ Reduce the loop area formed by the branch wires between<br/>Source Hi and Source Lo.</li> <li>→ The value of the reactance (X) indicates the size of loop area<br/>formed by test-lead branch wires. Turn on advanced mode and<br/>arrange the test lead so that the reactance (X) becomes smaller.</li> </ul>      | p.238<br>p.118 |
|     |  | <ul> <li>Measured values varies depending on the measurement position.</li> <li>→ Make measurements using identical probing positions.</li> <li>→ Keep the branch wires between Sense and Source as far away as possible.</li> <li>→ When creating a self-made test-lead assembly, ensure that it has tips with single-point contact to make proper contact with the test points. Avoid using crown-type tips; they may result in lower repeatability due to multi-point contact.</li> </ul> | p.227          |
|     |  | The wiring shield forms a ground loop.<br>Ground each shield at one end only (Connect to the Shield<br>terminal).<br>Do not ground both ends of each shield.   | p.239          |
|     |  | <ul> <li>The characteristics of objects under measurement have changed with temperature.</li> <li>→Make measurement after the temperature change has decreased.</li> </ul>   | _              |
|     |  | The measurement current causes objects under measurement (batteries) to generate heat.<br>→ Select a range with a smaller measurement current.   | p.49           |
|     |  | Object under measurements have a large reactance (X).<br>→ Turn on advanced mode.  | p.118          |
|     |  | The temperature sensor is not connected correctly.<br>→ Connect the temperature sensor by inserting the plug all the<br>way in.  | p.39           |
| 2-3 | The zero adjustment cannot be performed. | <ul> <li>Measured values before zero adjustment may have fallen outside the allowable ranges due to the influence of wiring shape and arrangement.</li> <li>→ Reduce the loop area formed by the branch wires between Sense Hi and Sense Lo.</li> <li>→ Reduce the loop area formed by the branch wires between Source Hi and Source Lo.</li> </ul>  | p.56           |
|     |  | The instrument displays a measurement error due to incorrect<br>wiring.<br>→ Repeat the zero adjustment with the correct wiring. If a high-<br>resistance test-lead assembly, which may be a self-made one,<br>is used, the zero adjustment cannot be performed. Maintain a<br>lower wiring resistance.  | p.201<br>p.220 |

### Problems concerning the external I/O

| No. | Problem  | Possible cause $\rightarrow$ Solution  | Reference<br>page |
|-----|--|--|-------------------|
| 3-1 | The instrument does not work at all.   | <ul> <li>The instrument displays the external I/O test results, which consist of in and out states, that differ from those of the controller due to incorrect wiring or external I/O settings.</li> <li>→ Check the following on the external I/O again.</li> <li>Connector connection</li> <li>Pin number</li> <li>ISO_COM pin wiring</li> <li>NPN/PNP setting</li> <li>Contact (or open collector) control (This does not mean voltage control.)</li> <li>Power supply for the controller (The instrument does not require an external power source.)</li> </ul> | p. 129            |
|     | The TRIG signal cannot start a measurement.                                  | <ul> <li>The trigger source is set to internal.</li> <li>→ Set the trigger source to external. The TRIG signal cannot trigger the instrument with the internal trigger setting.</li> </ul>   | p.89              |
| 3-2 |  | The on-duration of the TRIG signal is short. $\rightarrow$ Ensure the TRIG signal has an on-duration of 0.1 ms or more.  | -                 |
|     |  | The off-duration of the TRIG signal is short.<br>$\rightarrow$ Ensure the TRIG signal has an off-duration of 1 ms or more.   | -                 |
| 3-3 | No panel can be loaded.  | <ul> <li>No panel with the desired panel number has been saved.</li> <li>→ Use other signals starting with LOAD or save the panel again in accordance with the signals starting with LOAD.</li> </ul>  | p.125             |
|     | The EQM signal has not   | If measured values are not updated, check the item No. 3-2.  | p.217             |
| 3-4 | The EOM signal has not been output.  | The measurement is still in progress.<br>The EOM signal turns on upon measurement completion.  | p.137             |
| 3-5 | No signals ending with <i>HI</i> , <i>IN</i> , or <i>LO</i> have not output. | The comparator capability is turned off. $\rightarrow$ Check if the comparator capability settings are correct.  | p.102             |

#### Problems concerning communications

Using the communications monitor (p. 166) allows you to check communications states easily.

| No. | Problem                                  | Possible cause $\rightarrow$ Solution  | Reference page   |
|-----|--|--|------------------|
| 4-1 |  | <ul> <li>(When [REMOTE] is not displayed)</li> <li>External devices such as a computer and a PLC are not connected correctly.</li> <li>→ Check the connector for proper connection.</li> <li>→ Check that the interface setting is correct.</li> <li>→ When using USB, install the driver to the control device.</li> <li>→ When using RS-232C, use a crossover cable.</li> <li>→ Check the COM port number of the control device.</li> <li>→ Use the same baud rate for the instrument and the control device.</li> </ul> | p.155            |
|     |  | (When <b>[REMOTE]</b> is displayed)<br>The instrument does not accept any commands.<br>→ Check the software delimiter.   | p.204            |
|     | The instrument does not response at all. | <ul> <li>(When the green indicator in the rear-mounted LAN connector does not light up)</li> <li>The instrument or control device is not turned on.</li> <li>→ Turn the instrument or control device on.</li> <li>The LAN cable or its connector has a break.</li> <li>→ Use an unbroken cable.</li> <li>LAN is not selected under the communication interface setting.</li> <li>→ Select LAN.</li> </ul>  | p. 155<br>p. 159 |
|     |  | <ul> <li>(When the green indicator in the rear-mounted LAN connector lights up)</li> <li>The LAN settings (IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, port number) are incorrect.</li> <li>→ Configure the LAN settings correctly. Check that the instrument and control device use the same LAN settings.</li> </ul>   |                  |

| No. | Problem                             | Possible cause $\rightarrow$ Solution   | Reference<br>page |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 4-2 |                                     | <ul> <li>(When a command error is displayed)</li> <li>The command does not conform to the command specifications of the instrument.</li> <li>→ Check the command spelling. (Space: x20H)</li> <li>→ Do not append a question mark (?) to commands that are not intended as queries.</li> <li>→ When using RS-232C, ensure that the baud rate of the instrument and control device match.</li> </ul> | _                 |
|     | An error has occurred.              | <ul> <li>(When an execution error is displayed)</li> <li>Although the command string is correct, the instrument has not been ready.</li> <li>Example: The :READ? query is sent to the instrument in the trigger-reception continuation mode.</li> <li>→ Check the specifications of each command.</li> <li>*1</li> </ul>  | _                 |
|     |                                     | <ul> <li>(When a parameter error occurs)</li> <li>The data part of the command does not conform to the command specifications of the instrument.</li> <li>Example: The data part contains a misspelling.</li> <li>: SAMP: SPEED SLOW3</li> <li>→ Check the specifications of each command.</li> <li>*1</li> </ul>   | _                 |
|     |                                     | <ul> <li>*1. The input buffer (with a capacity of 1460 bytes) is full.         <ul> <li>→ Wait until the received character string has been processed.</li> <li>Example: Insert the following dummy communications every several lines of commands.</li> <li>Sending the *OPC? query → Receiving the 1 response</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  | _                 |
| 4-3 | No response to a query is returned. | <ul> <li>(When a response is confirmed with the communications monitor)</li> <li>The program contains an error.</li> <li>→ The instrument returns a response to the query. Check the reception part of the program.</li> </ul>  | p.166             |

## 13.4 On-Screen Errors

When an error is displayed, the instrument needs repair. Contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

| No. | On-screen message      | Cause  | Solution   |
|-----|------------------------|--|--|
| 100 | Command error          | The command does not<br>conform to the command<br>specifications of the instrument.  |  |
| 200 | Execution error        | The instrument is not ready to execute commands.   | Check the command specifications.  |
| 220 | Parameter error        | The data part of the command<br>does not conform to the<br>command specifications of the<br>instrument.  |  |
| 252 | Missing media          | The instrument does not recognize the USB flash drive.   | Set the I/F setting to other than<br>USB COM. Otherwise, insert a<br>USB flash drive.  |
| 257 | File name error        | The file names from 000 to 199 have already been occupied.   | Create an empty slot for a number.   |
| 258 | File access error      | <ul> <li>The USB flash drive has been<br/>formatted in an unsupported<br/>file system.</li> <li>The USB flash drive is<br/>damaged.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Format USB flash drives in the<br/>FAT32 file system.</li> <li>Insert an undamaged USB flash<br/>drive.</li> </ul>  |
| 315 | Setting backup lost    | <ul> <li>The instrument was reset<br/>at startup, for instance,<br/>immediately after the firmware<br/>update.</li> <li>The FRAM data is damaged.</li> </ul>   | If this error is displayed continuously, arrange for repair.   |
| 330 | Self-test failed       | An error has occurred as a result of the self-test.  | The instrument may be damaged.<br>Arrange for repair.  |
| 335 | Adjust failed          | <ul> <li>The measured value for<br/>resistance or voltage before<br/>adjustment exceeds the<br/>adjustable ranges.</li> <li>The test lead has a break or<br/>has been worn out.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Reconnect the test lead to the instrument correctly.</li> <li>Use an unbroken or unworn test lead.</li> </ul>   |
| 339 | ACR Calibration failed | The correction value for the<br>resistance self-calibration<br>is not correct. Any input is<br>provided into the measurement<br>terminals, an error has<br>occurred in communications<br>with the A/D converter due<br>to external noise, or the<br>instrument is damaged. | Perform a resistance self-<br>calibration process without inputting<br>any signals to the measurement<br>terminals.<br>If this error is displayed<br>continuously, arrange for repair. |
| 340 | DCV Calibration failed | Compensation values for the<br>DC-voltage self-calibration<br>are not correct. An error has<br>occurred in communications<br>with the A/D converter due<br>to external noise, or the<br>instrument is damaged.   | If this error is displayed continuously, arrange for repair.   |

| No. | On-screen message         | Cause   | Solution   |
|-----|---------------------------|---|--|
| 341 | Panel load failed         | The instrument cannot load<br>a panel because it has been<br>reset at startup, for instance,<br>immediately after the firmware<br>update.   | -  |
| 342 | Panel save failed         | The instrument cannot save<br>the panel because an error has<br>occurred in communications<br>with the internal storage due to<br>external noise or the instrument<br>is damaged. | If this error is displayed continuously, arrange for repair. |
| 360 | Communication error       | An RS-232C communications error has occurred.   |  |
| 361 | Rs232c Parity error       | An RS-232C parity error has occurred.   | Check the RS-232C communications settings.                   |
| 362 | Rs232c Framing error      | An RS-232C framing error has occurred.  | Select a lower baud rate and try again.                      |
| 363 | Rs232c Overrun error      | An RS-232C overrun error has occurred.  |  |
| 373 | USB over-current detected | The current consumption of the USB flash drive exceeds the specified value.   | Remove the USB flash drive.                                  |
| 390 | ROM ERROR                 | The ROM data is damaged (The instrument is faulty).   |  |
| 391 | POWER SUPPLY ERROR        | The power circuitry is damaged (The instrument is faulty).  |  |
| 392 | FAN ERROR                 | The fan does not work (The instrument is faulty).   |  |
| 393 | FPGA ERROR                | The FPGA does not work (The instrument is faulty).  | Arrange for repair.  |
| 394 | FRAM ERROR                | The FRAM does not work (The instrument is faulty).  |  |
| 395 | NO FACT ADJ ERROR         | The adjustment data is damaged (The instrument is faulty).  |  |
| 396 | FACT ADJ ERROR            | The adjustment data is damaged (The instrument is faulty).  |  |
| 400 | Query error               | The instrument cannot send a response message because the controller is not ready to receive messages.  | Check the controller for its state.                          |

| No. | On-screen message                            | Cause  | Solution   |
|-----|--|--|--|
| _   |  | <ul> <li>The instrument cannot flow measurement current for the following reasons:</li> <li>The object under measurement (battery) and the test lead are not connected correctly.</li> <li>The test lead has a break or has been worn out.</li> <li>The present measurement range is inappropriate.</li> <li>Route resistance is excessively high.</li> <li>The object under measurement (battery) is grounded.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Connect the object under<br/>measurement (battery) and the<br/>test lead correctly.</li> <li>Use an unbroken or unworn test<br/>lead.</li> <li>Select an appropriate<br/>measurement range.</li> <li>When creating a test-lead<br/>assembly by yourself, use thicker<br/>and shorter cables to reduce<br/>wiring resistance.</li> <li>Do not ground objects under<br/>measurement.</li> </ul> |
| _   | +OVER or -OVER                               | The measured values exceed<br>the displayable digits (counts)<br>ranges.   | Select an appropriate measurement<br>range.<br>If <b>[+OVER]</b> or <b>[-OVER]</b> is<br>displayed even when the maximum<br>range is used, the instrument<br>cannot be used for measurement<br>on this object.<br>If either one is displayed for<br>temperature measurement, the<br>instrument cannot be used for<br>measurement on this object.   |
| _   | SENSE CONTACT ERROR                          | <ul> <li>The wiring between Sense<br/>Hi and Sense Lo is not<br/>connected correctly.</li> <li>The test lead has a break or<br/>has been worn out.</li> </ul>  | • Connect the object under measurement (battery) and the   |
| _   | SOURCE CONTACT ERROR                         | <ul> <li>The branch wires between<br/>Sense Hi and Sense Lo is not<br/>connected correctly.</li> <li>The test lead has a break or<br/>has been worn out.</li> </ul>  | test lead correctly.<br>• Use an unbroken or unworn test<br>lead.  |
| _   | SENSE OVERFLOW                               | The input-signal level in the resistance measuring circuitry exceeds the measurement range.  | The instrument cannot be used for measurement on this object.  |
| -   | SENSE OVERFLOW (Too<br>Large Loop of Wiring) | The input-signal level in the<br>resistance measuring circuitry<br>exceeds the measurement<br>range. (The loop areas formed<br>by the measurement cables<br>are too large.)  | <ul> <li>Minimize each of the following areas:</li> <li>Loop formed by the wiring between Source Hi and Source Lo</li> <li>Loop formed by the wiring between Sense Hi and Sense Lo</li> <li>See "14.6 Effects of Electromagnetic Induction and Eddy Currents" (p.236).</li> </ul>  |

| No. | On-screen message                | Cause  | Solution  |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|---|
| _   | SENSE ROUTE<br>RESISTANCE ERROR  | <ul> <li>The wiring between Sense<br/>Hi and the object under<br/>measurement (battery), or<br/>between Sense Lo and the<br/>object, is not connected<br/>correctly.</li> <li>The test lead has a break or<br/>has been worn out.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Connect the object under<br/>measurement (battery) and the<br/>test lead correctly.</li> </ul> |
| _   | SOURCE ROUTE<br>RESISTANCE ERROR | <ul> <li>The wiring between Source<br/>Hi and the object under<br/>measurement, or Source<br/>Lo and the object, is not<br/>connected correctly.</li> <li>The test lead has a break or<br/>has been worn out.</li> </ul>                     | • Use an unbroken or unworn test lead.  |

### 13.5 Disposing of the Instrument

Before disposing of the instrument, remove the lithium battery and dispose of it according to local regulations.

### **WARNING**

Before removing the lithium battery, set the Power switch to the off position and disconnect the power cord and test lead from the instrument.



- Failure to do so could cause the user to experience an electric shock.
- Store the removed battery out of reach of young children.

Failure to do so could lead to accidental ingestion of the battery by young children.

#### Removing the lithium battery

You will need: Phillips screwdriver (No. 2) and tweezers

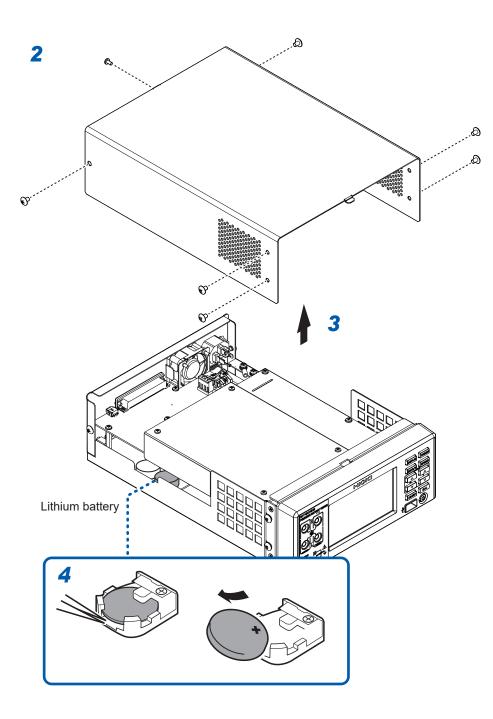
- **1** Ensure that the rear-mounted Power switch is set to the off position and unplug the power cord and test lead.
- 2 Remove the six screws from the sides and the one from the rear.
- **3** Remove the cover.
- **4** Insert the tweezers tip between the battery and the battery holder, as shown in the picture, and lift up on the battery to remove it.

#### IMPORTANT

Exercise care not to short-circuit the positive and negative terminals. Doing so may cause sparks.

#### CALIFORNIA, USA ONLY

Perchlorate Material - special handling may apply. See <u>https://dtsc.ca.gov/perchlorate/</u>



Disposing of the Instrument

Appendix

14

## 14 Appendix

### 14.1 When Creating a Test-Lead Assembly by Yourself

Observe the following precautions when creating a test-lead assembly by yourself.

### 

 $\bigcirc$ 

After making a measurement on a high-voltage battery, do not touch the metal tips of the test-lead assembly.

Doing so could cause the user to experience an electric shock because electric charge remains inside the instrument. (internal discharge time: about 2 s)

Use cables that provide sufficient dielectric strength and current capacity.

Failure to do so could cause the user to experience an electric shock or a shortcircuit fault.

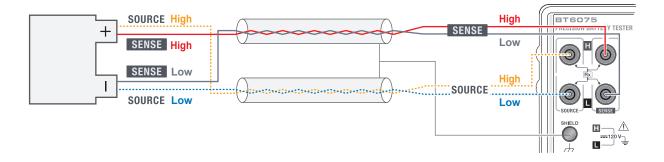
Before removing the test-lead assembly from or connecting it to the instrument, ensure that nothing is connected to its ends.

If the banana plugs come into contact with each other while the test-lead tips are connected to an object under measurement (battery), a short circuit may occur, possibly resulting in serious injury.

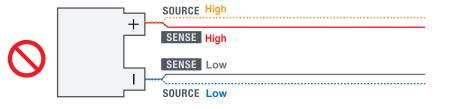
When using an optional test lead with its ends cut, make sure that the core and shield wires do not come into contact with each other.

Failure to do so could result in a short-circuit in an object under measurement (battery).

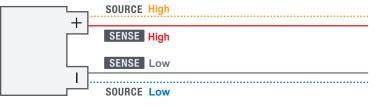
• Always twist the Hi and Lo wires of the Source side, as well as those of the Sense side. Use shielded wires and connect only one end of each shield to the Shield terminal of the instrument.



 Use four terminals to make measurement. When making measurements with two terminals (using 4-into-2 interconnected wire pairs), measured resistance values may vary due to various factors, including effect from wire resistance and contact resistance<sup>\*1</sup> in the test-lead assembly. Additionally the instrument may display different readings each time with each measurement.

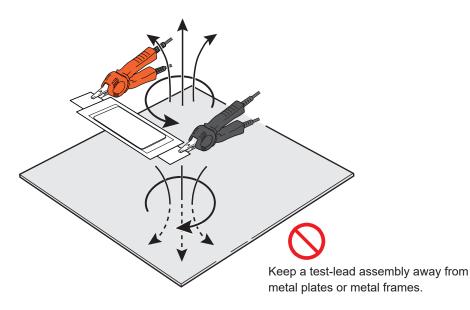


- \*1. Wire resistance: Wire resistance of a test-lead assembly, contact resistance of connectors, and onresistance of relays Contact resistance: Contact resistance between the test-lead pins and an object under measurement (battery)
- When connecting a test-lead assembly to an object under measurement (battery), arrange Source Hi and Source Lo to the outer side and Sense Hi and Sense Lo to the inner side.

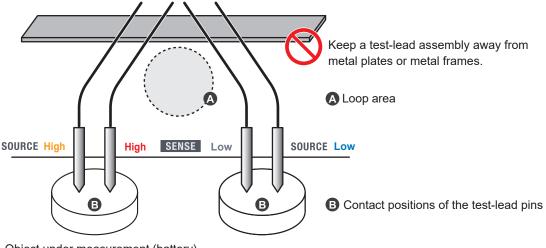


• Keep a test-lead assembly away from metal plates or metal frames. In particular, ensure that untwisted branch wires are away from metal. The effect of eddy currents on metallic objects may cause large errors in measured resistance values.

See "14.6 Effects of Electromagnetic Induction and Eddy Currents" (p.236).



- Pay attention to the following figure for the shape and arrangement of a test-lead assembly. Eddy
  currents and external induced noise from adjacent metals can cause errors and variations in
  measured resistance values, and can degrade repeatability. The following countermeasures can
  reduce the effect.
  - Reduce the loop area formed by the wires between Source Hi and Source Lo, and that between Sense Hi and Sense Lo as much as possible.
  - Always maintain a consistent loop shape and wiring arrangement, (a consistent distance from the metal parts of peripheral equipment).
  - Ensure consistent positioning of the test-lead pins at all times.



Object under measurement (battery)

- Keep wiring to the minimum required length (within 5 m). If the wires are long, it is susceptible to noise, and measured values may not be stable for both resistance measurement and DC-voltage measurement. When the route resistance\*<sup>1</sup> of the wires increases, accuracy in resistance and DC-voltage measurements decreases.
  - \*1. The route resistance is the sum of the wiring resistance and the contact resistance.
    - Wiring resistance: Wiring resistance of test-lead wires
    - Contact resistance: Contact resistance between the test-lead pins and an object under measurement (battery), that between the test-lead banana plugs and the measurement terminals of the instrument, contact resistance of connectors, and on-resistance of relays
- Before starting a measurement, perform adjustment processing. For resistance measurement: Perform the zero adjustment or configure the reference adjustment settings.

For DC-voltage measurement: Perform the zero adjustment.

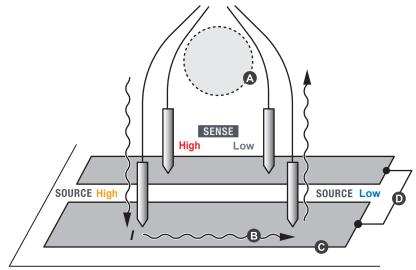
- Ensure that adjustment processing is performed in the actual measurement environment. Pay special attention to the following two points:
  - 1. Shape and arrangement of the test-lead assembly
  - 2. Presence/absence and arrangement of metal around objects under measurement (batteries) (presence/absence and arrangement of other batteries around the target battery)

If the actual measurement environment differs from that during the adjustment process, an error (offset) may occur in the measured value due to the influence of eddy currents caused by the adjacent metal or other factors.

In particular, when measurement is performed with the 3 m $\Omega$  or 30 m $\Omega$  range, the effect of eddy currents becomes significant.

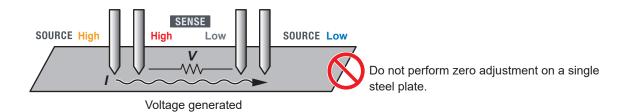
Performing adjustment processing can eliminate errors.

• To perform zero adjustment, create a device designed specifically for this purpose. Avoid using a metal plate (shorting bar) as a substitute for the specially designed device. The resistance of metal plates causes errors.



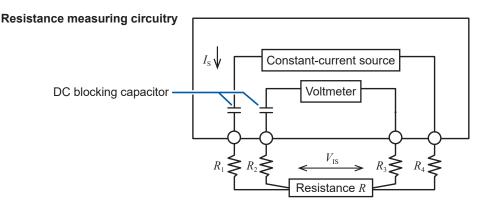
Device specifically designed for zero adjustment

- Always maintain a consistent loop shape and wiring arrangement (keep a uniform distance from the metal parts of peripheral equipment).
- Avoid current from the Source side flowing into the Sense-side conductors. When the current flows through the Sense-side conductors, voltage due to the conductor resistance is generated, resulting in errors.
- **G** Use thick wiring for the Source-side conductor to ensure low resistance.
- O Connect the conductive parts of the Source side and Sense side at a single point.



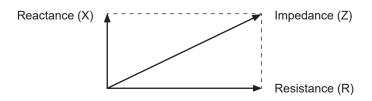
### 14.2 AC Four-Terminal Method

The instrument employs the AC four-terminal method for resistance measurement, which cancels out the wiring resistance of the test-lead wires and the contact resistance between the test-lead pins and an object under measurement (battery). The principle of the AC four-terminal method is described below.



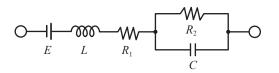
 $R_1$  to  $R_4$ : Resistance of the test-lead wires and contact resistance of contact points

The instrument flows an AC current  $I_s$  from the Source terminal to the object under measurement (battery). At this time, the instrument detects the voltage drop  $V_{Is}$  caused by the internal impedance of the object under measurement (battery) using the Sense terminals. Because the voltmeter inside the Sense terminals has a higher input impedance, there is no current flow through the resistors  $R_2$  and  $R_3$ , which represent the wire resistance and the contact resistance of the test leads, respectively. Thus, the voltage does not drop across the resistors  $R_2$  and  $R_3$ . This way allows the instrument to perform measurements with minimal influence from the wiring resistance and the contact resistance of the test leads. In addition, this instrument separates the internal impedance of the object under measurement (battery) into a resistance value and a reactance value through the synchronous detection method and then displays only the resistance reading.



### **14.3 Synchronous Detection**

The figure below illustrates the equivalent circuit of a battery. When components other than pure resistance are present in an object under measurement (battery), synchronous detection determines its effective resistance. This method is also employed to extract minute signals buried in noise.



Synchronous detection is a detection method used to extract a signal with the same phase component as the reference signal from a given signal.

If the reference-signal voltage of the AC current generated by the instrument is  $v_1$  and the signal voltage for synchronous detection is  $v_2$ , these relations can be expressed as follows: The variable  $\theta$  in the equation expressing  $v_2$  represents the difference in phase with respect to  $v_1$  caused by the reactance component.

$$v_1 = A \sin \omega t$$

$$v_2 = B\sin(\omega t + \theta)$$

When synchronous detection is performed on  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , the following equation holds true.

$$v_1 \times v_2 = \frac{1}{2} AB \cos \theta - \frac{1}{2} AB \cos(2\omega t + \theta)$$

The first term of the right side of the equation represents the voltage drop due to the effective resistance.

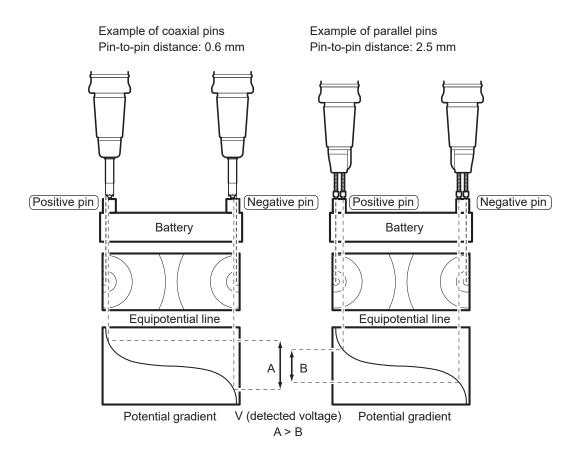
This instrument converts the first term into the resistance measured value (R) to display.

# 14.4 Variation in Measured Values According to the Test Lead

Some objects under measurement (batteries) exhibit varying measured values depending on the test lead used. The tip shape and dimensions of the four-terminal test lead used cause this variation in measured values. Each measured value is correct obtained using the corresponding test lead. When comparing measured values, use the same test lead.

Tips The variation in the measured values is due to the difference in the distance (dimension) between the current application pins and the voltage detection pins of the test lead used. An increase in the battery-terminal resistance compared to the battery internal resistance results in a greater variation in measured values.

The figure below provides an example illustrating how differences in pin spacing result in variations in detected voltage.



### 14.5 Extending a Test Lead

Extension of a test lead is available by special order. Contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

To extend a test lead, pay attention to the following points:

- Use as thick wires for the test lead as possible and minimize the extension.
   If a test lead is extended, the path resistance of the extended wiring will increase, possibly deteriorating both resistance and DC voltage measuring accuracy.
- Maintain the AC four-terminal structure as is for extension. If the test lead changes its structure from four-terminal to two-terminal on its way to an object under measurement, its resistance and contact resistance may result in incorrect measurements.
- Ensure to extend the trunk wires, not the branch wires.
   See "14.1 When Creating a Test-Lead Assembly by Yourself" (p.227).
- After extending the test lead, check the instrument for proper operation and accuracy.

### 14.6 Effects of Electromagnetic Induction and Eddy Currents

#### Effect of electromagnetic induction

This instrument is susceptible to electromagnetic induction because it measures minute resistance using alternating current. The instrument flows an AC measurement current with a frequency of 1 kHz from Source Hi to Source Lo. The loops formed by the test-lead branch wires through which the measurement current flows generate magnetic flux. This magnetic flux intrudes into the loop formed by the test-lead wires between Sense Hi and Sense Lo, creating an induced voltage. If there is no metal in the surroundings, the difference in phase between the induced voltage and the measurement current is 90°. The effect of a phase difference of 90° is expressed as the reactance (X), a component of the impedance of the object under measurement. This instrument extracts only the resistance component (R) by synchronous detection, it is not affected by it. However, if the induced voltage reaches excessive level and exceeds the maximum signal level that its measuring circuitry can process, an overflow error may occur.

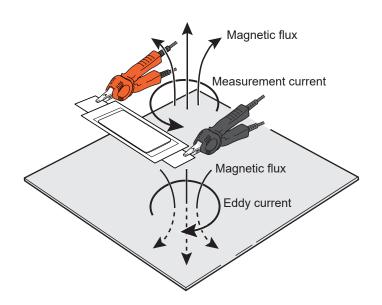
The instrument in advanced mode allows you to observe the reactance (X). Ensure that the test lead is wired in a way that minimize the reactance (X).

See "6.8 Checking Reactance (X) of Objects Under Measurement and Wiring Layout" (p. 118).

### Effect of Eddy Currents

If the magnetic flux generated from the loops formed by the test-lead branch wires between Source Hi and Source Lo, through which the measurement current flows, enters the surrounding metal, it induces an eddy current in the metal. The magnetic flux produced by this eddy current intrudes into the loops formed by the test-lead branch wires between Sense Hi and Sense Lo, generating an induced voltage. Unlike the case where there is no surrounding metal, the difference in phase between this induced voltage and the measurement current is not 90°; thus, its effect is also expressed as errors in the resistance component (R) of the impedance of the object under measurement.

In resistance measurement, a larger measurement current is necessary to flow as the resistance decreases to generate a specific level of detection voltage (voltage drop across resistance). Consequently, the magnetic flux generated by the loop increases proportionally. As a result, the effect of the above electromagnetic induction, including the effects of eddy currents, becomes more pronounced in low-resistance measurements.



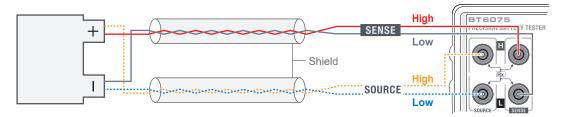
## Countermeasures against the effects of electromagnetic induction and eddy currents

#### Twisting the test-lead wires

The effect of electromagnetic induction (p.236), including the impact of eddy currents, arises from the interaction of the loop on the Source side (current-supplying side) with that on the Sense side (voltage-detecting side) through magnetic flux. The magnitude of the generated magnetic flux is proportional to the loop area on the Source side. The percentage of magnetic flux entering the loop on the Sense side is proportional to the loop area on the Sense side and the distance between adjacent loops.

Thus, it is more important to minimize the area of each loop in order to reduce the effect of electromagnetic induction. Specifically, twist the test-lead wires connected to the Source Hi and Source Lo, as well as those to the Sense Hi and Sense Lo. This facilitates the cancellation of an electromagnetic induction effect because not only the area of each loop is reduced but also the polarities of the small loop formed at each twisted pair alternate. Twist the wires as close as possible to both the object under measurement and instrument. Twisting the test-lead wires is recommended as a countermeasure not only against eddy currents but also external induced noise.

#### **Proper wiring**



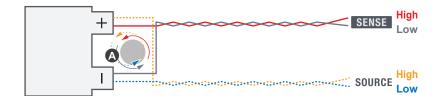
- Twist the Source-Hi wire (yellow) and Source-Lo wire(blue), as well as the Sense-Hi wire (red) and Sense-Lo wire (black).
- Keep twisted pairs as far apart as possible.
- · Connect each shield to the ground (Shield terminal) at one end only.
- Maintain the twisted pairs and shields as close as possible to both the object under measurement and instrument.

#### IMPORTANT

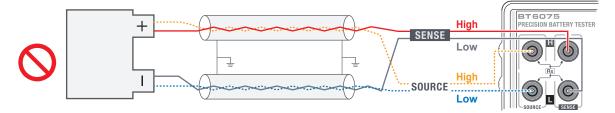
Minimize each of the following areas:

- · Loop formed by the wires between Source Hi and Source Lo
- Loop formed by the wires between Sense Hi and Sense Lo

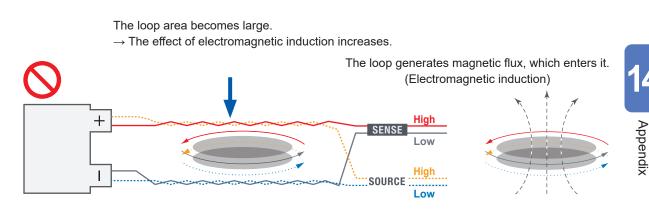
A loop is formed at position **A**.



#### Common mistakes (improper wiring)



- Do not twist the Source-Hi wire (yellow) and Sense-Hi wire (red).
- Do not twist the Source-Lo wire (blue) and Sense-Lo wire (black).
- Do not connect both ends of each shield to the ground. An loop with the shield potential is formed, increasing the influence of eddy currents on resistance measurement values.



#### Keeping the surrounding metal away

If there is metal around the object under measurement or the test lead, the influence of eddy currents on the resistance measurement value becomes large. In particular, keep the metal as far away as possible from non-twisted parts (where loops are formed).

#### Securing the test lead to perform the adjustment process

The effect of eddy currents is determined by the arrangement of the test lead, the size of its loops, and the positional relationship between the object under measurement and the surrounding metal. Thus, it can always be regarded as a constant effect level in a fixed situation. Such errors can be eliminated by zero adjustment or reference adjustment. Secure the test lead and surrounding objects as much as possible to maintain the conditions during the adjustment process. Twisting the test-lead wires in advance is crucial to minimize loop areas and reduce the effect on measured values when the test-lead wires are moved.

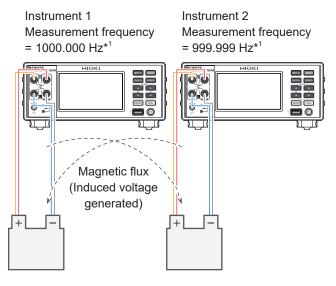
### 14.7 Effect of Mutual Interference

When multiple instruments are used in close range, mutual interference may cause errors in measured resistance values. This mutual interference is a type of effect caused by electromagnetic induction.

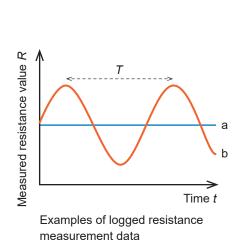
See "14.6 Effects of Electromagnetic Induction and Eddy Currents" (p.236).

Mutual interference may occur when the magnetic flux generated by the loops on the Source side of one instrument enters the loops on the Sense side of another instrument. The effect of mutual interference is observed as oscillation in resistance measured values. This oscillation is caused by a slight difference in the measurement frequency due to individual differences between the instruments, and the oscillation frequency is equal to the difference in the measurement frequencies of each instrument.

This mutual interference is not unique to this model; it occurs similarly when impedance measuring instruments have measurement frequencies that are close to each other.



Simultaneous measurement can result in mutual interference due to electromagnetic induction.



T: Period

1/(1000.000 Hz - 999.999 Hz) = 1000 s

a: Original measured values

b: Measured values affected by mutual interference

\*1. Differences in measurement frequency arise individual differences.

In environments where mutual interference occurs, the oscillation shown in the figure above is observed when measured values are logged for a long time. For single measurements in routine battery inspections, it is not possible to determine which phase during the cycles the effect of mutual interference in measured values corresponds to. In addition, the effect level of mutual interference varies depending on the factors, such as the shape of test-lead branch wires (loop areas), the position of the object under measurement, and whether the other measuring instruments are making measurements. Hence, the problem caused by mutual interference cannot be resolved through zero adjustment or reference adjustment.

### Countermeasures against the effect of mutual interference

#### Twisting the test-lead wires

Since mutual interference is a phenomenon caused by electromagnetic induction, the most fundamental countermeasure is to minimize the loop area by twisting test-lead wires. Additionally, reducing the magnetic coupling between measuring systems, as done to counteract the effect of eddy currents, is advisable.

See "14.6 Effects of Electromagnetic Induction and Eddy Currents" (p.236).

#### Ensuring as much distance between measuring systems as possible

To reduce magnetic coupling, ensure a sufficient distance between the other measuring system, which comprises a measuring instrument, test leads, and objects under measurement. When measuring aligned batteries, it is also possible to plan the measurement order for each channel to ensure an adequate separation between those being measured simultaneously.

#### Staggering measurement timings to avoid overlapping between instruments

When the trigger source is set to external and MIR mode is turned off, the instrument flows a measurement current only during measurements. If connected to an object under measurement, the instrument, while on standby for a trigger, does not supply any measurement current. Thus, when making measurements with multiple instruments, staggering timings of triggers input to each instrument to avoid overlapping measurement times, can eliminate mutual interference.

#### Using mutual interference reduction (MIR) mode

Enabling MIR mode on both instruments allows for simultaneous measurements, significantly reducing the effect of mutual interference. To effectively utilize MIR mode, it is necessary to correctly configure the setting parameters related to the operation of MIR mode on both instruments, ensuring measurements are conducted in an appropriate sequence. See "14.8 Countermeasures Using MIR Mode Against Mutual Interference" (p.242).

### 14.8 Countermeasures Using MIR Mode Against Mutual Interference

MIR mode can be used to reduce the effect of mutual interference when two instruments are used for simultaneous measurements at close distance.

#### Principle of MIR mode

Mutual interference between the two instruments is caused by synchronous detection of noise caused by the measurement current of the other instrument. Its effect level ( $R_{MI}$ ) is expressed by equation (1).

 $R_{\rm MI} = A \times \cos(2\pi \times \Delta f \times t + \Delta \theta) \dots (1)$ 

*A*: Factor that depends on the detection level per resistance measured value and the degree of magnetic coupling between the instruments

Δf: Difference in the measurement-signal frequency between the instruments

 $\Delta \theta$ : Difference in the measurement-signal phase between the instruments

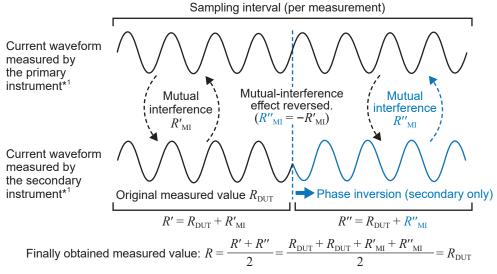
When the  $R_{\text{MI}}$  in equation (1) is considered as a function of  $\Delta \theta$ , equation (2) holds from the nature of the trigonometric function.

 $R_{\rm MI}(\Delta\theta + 180^{\circ}) = -R_{\rm MI}(\Delta\theta) \dots (2)$ 

In MIR mode, the instrument divides the number of waves included in the measurement current output per a single measurement by half to sample. For half of the sampled points, the secondary instrument inverts the phases (a phase shift of +180°) of the measurement current and the synchronous-detection reference signal.

From equation (2) above, when either one of the instrument inverts the phases, the positive and negative effect levels of mutual interference in that output section are inverted. On the other hand, since the difference in phase between the measurement current and the synchronous-detection reference signal does not change, the positive and negative components ( $R_{DUT}$ ) attributable to the object under measurement are not inverted. This is true for both the primary and secondary instruments.

By averaging the values obtained through synchronous detection within the sampling interval for each measurement, only the effect of mutual interference can be eliminated, resulting in the final measured value.



\*1. The waveforms are for illustrative purposes.

#### Notes on using MIR mode

- Configure the MIR mode setting to [PRIMARY] for the first and [SECONDARY] for the second instruments.
- In addition, ensure consistent settings between two instruments for the sampling speed, DC-voltage self-calibration, and line frequency.

See "4.4 Reducing Mutual Interference During Resistance Measurement (Working in MIR Mode)" (p.95).

- MIR mode required 6 ms to 12 ms for stabilization in addition to the measurement time.
- In MIR mode, regardless of the trigger timing, the measurement current continues to flow immediately after the Source terminals are connected to an object under measurement. Do not use MIR mode when staggering measurement timings between multiple instruments.
- Control the other instrument so that connection states (for example, connection/disconnection of objects under measurement, switching of channels in a scanner) are not changed during sampling. This can lead to incomplete cancellation of mutual interference. To satisfy this while ensuring the most efficient measurements, try switching between measurement lines to connect each instrument to its corresponding object under measurement as simultaneously as possible.

#### **Appropriate control**

|  | 1000 |             | 1000 |             | 1000 |             | 10000 |
|--|------|-------------|------|-------------|------|-------------|-------|
| Primary-instrument measurements        |      | Measurement |      | Measurement |      | Measurement |       |
| Measurement-terminal connection states | X    | DUT #1A     | М    | DUT #2A     | М    | DUT #3A     | X     |
|  |      |             |      |             |      |             |       |
| Secondary-instrument measurements      |      | Measurement |      | Measurement |      | Measurement |       |
| Measurement-terminal connection states | Μ    | DUT #1B     | М    | DUT #2B     | М    | DUT #3B     | Χ     |
|  | 1    |             | 1    |             | 1    |             | 1     |

### During measurement on either line, the connection state on the other line remains unchanged.

Time from disconnecting a device under test (DUT) to connecting another DUT (including relay bouncing in a scanner)

Measurement: Time (sampling time) from a trigger input (after the waiting time) to the INDEX-signal output

#### **Inappropriate control**

| Primary-instrument measurements        | Mea | asurement |      | M | easurement |     | Ме | asurement   |   |
|--|-----|-----------|------|---|------------|-----|----|-------------|---|
| Measurement-terminal connection states |     | OUT #1A   | М    | 1 | DUT #2A    | М   |    | DUT #3A     |   |
|  |     |           | 1    |   |            | 1   |    |             |   |
| Secondary-instrument measurements      |     | Measurem  | nent |   | Measureme  | ent |    | Measurement |   |
| Measurement-terminal connection states | М   | DUT #1    | В    | X | DUT #2B    |     | M  | DUT #3B     | X |

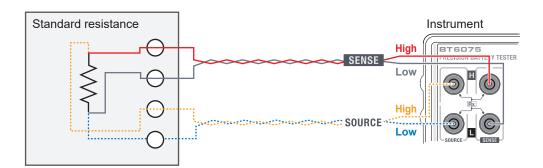
If the connection state on either line changes during a measurement on the other line, the effect of mutual interference cannot be eliminated.

### 14.9 Calibrating the Instrument

For details about calibration environment, see "Accuracy guarantee conditions" (p. 184).

### Calibrating the resistance measuring function

- Use a standard resistor with minimal aging and excellent temperature characteristics.
- Use a resistor (non-inductive type) with a four-terminal structure to avoid the effect from the resistor's lead wires.
- Ensure to determine the resistance value of the resistor with a measurement frequency of 1 kHz AC. The resistance at a measurement frequency of 1 kHz AC (real part of impedance, on-screen component of the instrument) is not equal to the DC resistance.
- Refer to the figure below for how to connect the instrument to the standard resistor.



- Of the test-lead wires connecting the standard resistor and the instrument, twist the Source-Hi wire (yellow) and the Source-Lo wire (blue), as well as the Sense-Hi wire (red) and Sense-Lo wire (black).
- Arrange the internal wires of the standard resistor similarly to the twisting method described above, reducing the size of the loops, and secure the wires in place to prevent any movement.

### Calibrating the DC-voltage measuring function

### 



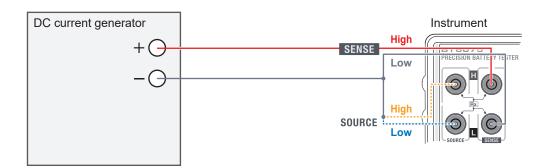
Doing so could damage the instrument.

■ Do not apply AC voltage to the instrument.

- Do not flow the measurement current (AC) of the instrument to a generator. Doing so may cause malfunction of the generator.
- Use a generator that meets the following specifications. Some generators may not work properly.
   With the capability of outputting a voltage of 120 V DC

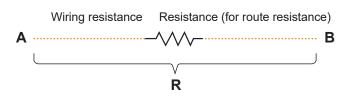
With the smaller output impedance (For some generators, particularly those with a large output impedance, the instrument may detect contact errors or route-resistance errors.)

• Refer to the figure below for how to connect the instrument and the generator.

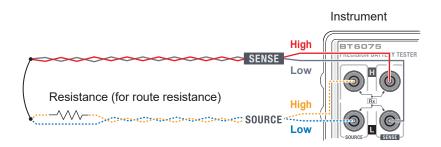


Short-circuit Source Hi and Source Lo, connecting them to Sense Lo at one point.

### Calibrating the route-resistance measuring function



Prepare a calibration cable as shown in the figure above, and use a high-precision resistance meter to determine the resistance value of the resistance R between A and B.



At this time, use the assembled calibration cable for a terminal to be calibrated (in the figure, Source Hi).

Connect the Source Hi and Source Lo at a single point on the cable ends.

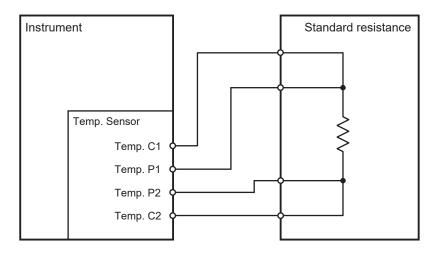
Connect the Sense Hi and Sense Lo at a single point on the cable ends.

Connect the Source connection point and the Sense connection point.

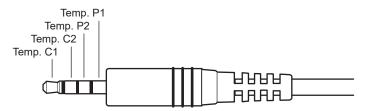
### Calibrating the temperature measuring function

- Use a Pt100 JIS Class A equivalent resistor as the standard resistor for the calibration.
- Make sure that the round-trip wiring resistance is 10  $\Omega$  or less.
- Refer to the figure below for how to connect the instrument to the standard resistor.
- Use a 3.5-millimeter-diameter four-pole plug to connect. (refer to the figure below for the four-pole signal line).

#### Connecting the standard resistor to the instrument



#### **Connection terminal structure**



### 14.10 Zero Adjustment

The zero adjustment can correct the zero point by subtracting the residual value observed even when a resistance of 0  $\Omega$  is measured due to effect by external factors such as eddy currents. For this reason, it is necessary to perform zero adjustment with a connected 0  $\Omega$  resistance. However, connecting an object under measurement (battery) with an absolute zero-resistance value is difficult and unrealistic.

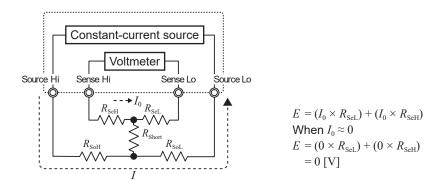
Thus, during the actual zero adjustment, the zero point is corrected by simulating a condition in which a 0  $\Omega$  resistance is connected.

#### To create a condition in which a 0 $\Omega$ resistance is connected

When the ideal 0  $\Omega$  resistance is connected, the voltage between the Sense Hi and Sense Lo will be 0 V from Ohm's law ( $E = I \times R$ ). This implies that by setting the voltage between Sense Hi and Sense Lo to 0 V, a condition is established where a 0  $\Omega$  resistance is connected.

#### To perform zero adjustment on the instrument

The contact check and route-resistance check capabilities of this instrument monitor the connection states of the four measurement terminals. For this reason, when performing zero adjustment, it is necessary to connect the terminals properly (figure below).



First, short-circuit between Sense Hi and Sense Lo to set the voltage between them to 0 V. The wire resistance of the test-lead wires used ( $R_{\text{SeH}} + R_{\text{SeL}}$ ) should not exceed several ohms. The current  $I_0$  minimally flows through the Sense terminals, which are the voltage measurement terminals. If the test-lead wires have a resistance of several ohms, the voltage between Sense Hi and Sense Lo will be almost zero.

Next, connect between Source Hi and Source Lo.

This is necessary to prevent an error that may occur when the measurement current *I* is unable to flow. The test-lead wires to be used cannot have the wire resistance  $(R_{\text{soH}} + R_{\text{soL}})$  that prevents the measurement current from flowing.

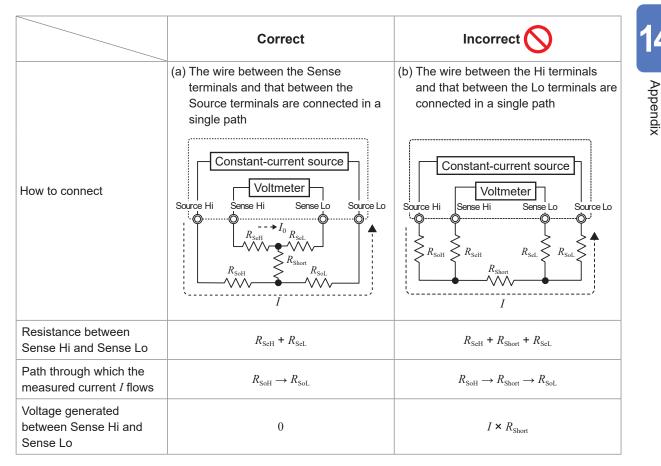
Additionally, it must also connect the wire between the Sense terminals with that between the Source terminals. There is no problem even if the test-lead wires to be used have a wire resistance  $R_{\text{Short}}$  of several ohms.

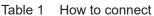
By connecting wires as described above, the measured current *I* will circulate from Source Hi to Source Lo without flowing into Sense Hi or Sense Lo.

The voltage between Sense Hi and Sense Lo can now be maintained at exactly 0 V, allowing you to perform zero adjustment properly.

#### To perform zero adjustment properly

Table 1 shows the correct and incorrect connections. The resistance symbols in the figure represent the wiring resistance. Each resistance should not exceed several ohms. As shown in figure (a), Sense Hi and Sense Lo, as well as Source Hi and Source Lo, are connected, and the wire between the Sense terminals and that between the Source terminals are connected in a single path. In this case, there is no potential difference between the Sense Hi and Sense Lo; thus, a voltage of 0 V is input. This ensures that zero adjustment is correctly performed. On the other hand, as shown in figure (a), Sense Hi and Source Hi, as well as Sense Lo and Source Lo, are connected, and the wire between the Hi terminals and that between the Lo terminals are connected in a single path. In this case, a voltage, calculated from  $I \times R_{short}$  is generated between the Sense Hi and Sense Lo. Thus, it does not simulate a pseudo-zero ohm connection, resulting in an incorrect zero adjustment for the instrument.





#### Performing zero adjustment using a test lead

When actually performing zero adjustment with a test lead, unexpected connections, as shown in Table 1 (b), may occur. For this reason, when performing zero adjustment, it is necessary to pay attention to the connection states of each terminal.

This section provides an example of how to connect the L2121 Clip Type Lead, as described in "3.5 Performing the Zero Adjustments" (p.56).

Table 2 illustrates the connection states of the test-lead tips and their equivalent circuits for both the correct and incorrect connection methods. The correct connection method is as shown in Table 1 (a), where the voltage between the Sense Hi and Sense Lo is 0 V. Conversely, the wrong connection method, shown in Table 1 (b), results in a non-zero voltage between Sense Hi and Sense Lo.

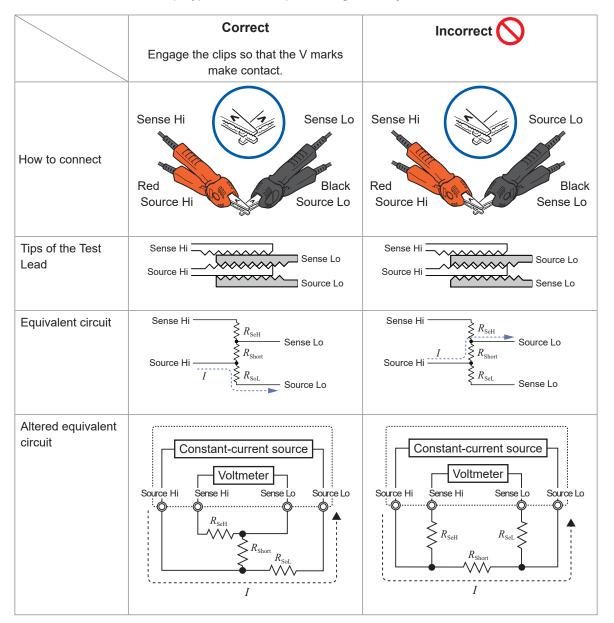


Table 2: How to connect Clip Type Lead when performing zero adjustment

Appendi

#### Performing zero adjustment using the Z5038 0 Adj Board

When zero adjustment is performed, it is essential to use the Z5038 0 Adj Board; a conductive material, such as a metal plate, cannot be substituted. The 0 Adj Board is used to perform zero adjustment on the L2100 and L2120 Pin Type Lead.

The cross-sectional views and equivalent circuits when the Pin Type Lead is connected to the 0 Adj Board and when it is connected to a conductive material, such as a metal plate, are shown in Table 3. When the Pin Type Lead is connected to the 0 Adj Board in this manner, the connection follows the configuration shown in Table 1 (a), resulting in a voltage of 0 V between Sense Hi and Sense Lo. If the connection is made with a metal plate, however, it follows the configuration shown in Table 1 (b), and the voltage between Sense Hi and Sense Lo does not become 0 V.

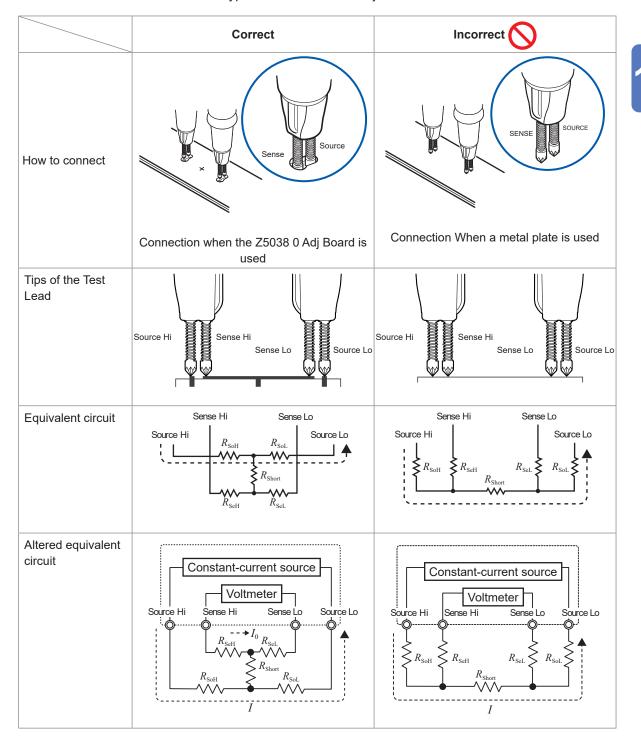


Table 3: How to connect the Pin Type Lead for the zero adjustment

#### If zero adjustment proves difficult during measurements with a self-made testlead assembly

To perform zero adjustment in a measurement system using a self-made test-lead assembly, connect the tips of the assembly as shown in Table 1 (a). If the connection as shown in Table 1 (a) is difficult, the following methods are available.

When performing zero adjustment, ensure to arrange a self-made test-lead assembly to resemble the actual measurement environment and then connect it as shown in Table 1 (a). You can reduce the effect of the shape and arrangement of the test-lead assembly.

You can also use an object under measurement (battery) to reduce the effect of the shape and arrangement of a test-lead assembly. See "3.6 Performing the Referential Adjustments" (p.66).

### 14.11 Test Lead (Optional Equipment)

### **WARNING**

Do not use the instrument with an optional test lead connected for measurements that exceed any of the marked ratings on either of them.

Failure to do so could cause the user to experience an electric shock.

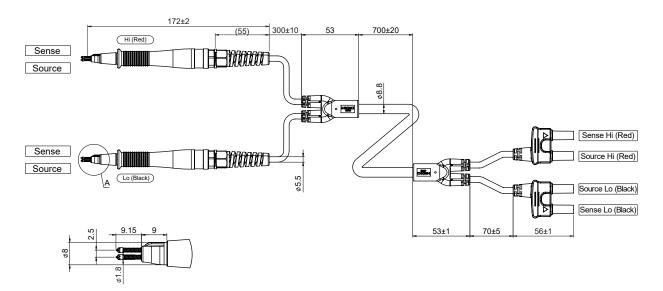
It could also cause serious events, such as heat generation, fire, or arc flash due to a short-circuit.

|                       | BT6065 | L2100, L2120 | L2121 |
|-----------------------|--------|--------------|-------|
| Maximum input voltage | 120 V  | 1000 V       | 60 V  |

Voltage inputtable to the instrument when using the L2100 or L2120: Up to 120 V Voltage inputtable to the instrument when using the L2121: Up to 60 V

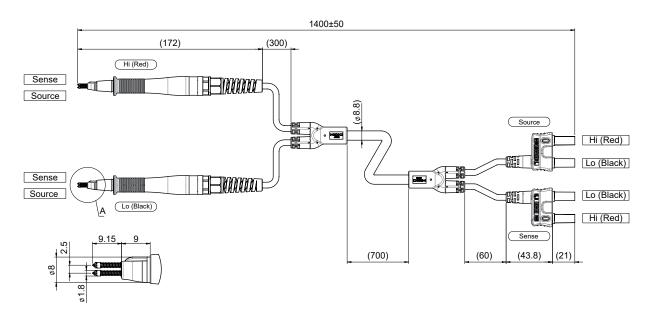
#### L2100 Pin Type Lead (up to 1000 V DC)

The L2100 is a four-terminal pin-type test-lead assembly with a high withstand voltage of up to 1000 V DC. It is ideal for measuring high-voltage battery packs and cells with a high line-to-ground potential. The tips have a parallel two-pin structure, enabling stable contact during measurements.



#### L2120 Pin Type Lead (up to 1000 V DC)

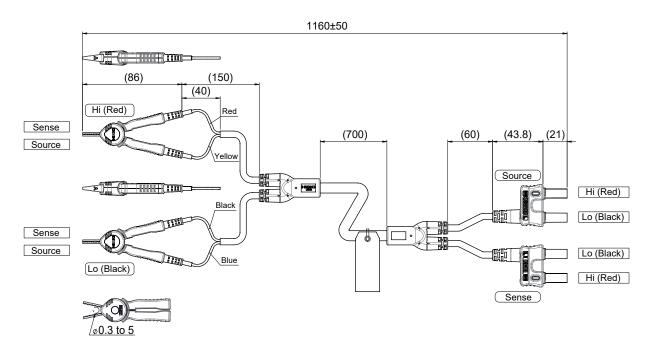
The L2100 is a four-terminal pin-type lead assembly with a high withstand voltage of up to 1000 V DC. It is ideal for measuring high-voltage battery packs and cells with a high line-to-ground potential. The tips have a parallel two-pin structure, enabling stable contact during measurement. The connector to be connected to the instrument has a one-piece design for both Source Hi and Source Lo, as well as for Sense Hi and Sense Lo, with these pieces separated from each other. It is effective in reducing variations in measured resistance values caused by induced voltage.



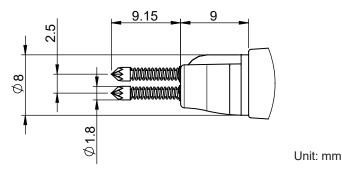
#### L2121 Clip Type Lead (up to 60 V DC)

The L2121 is a test-lead assembly terminated with clips. By simply pinching battery terminals with the clips, four-terminal measurement is enabled.

The connector to be connected to the instrument has a one-piece design for both Source Hi and Source Lo, as well as for Sense Hi and Sense Lo, with these pieces separated from each other. It is effective in reducing variations in measured resistance values caused by induced voltage.



#### 9772-90 Tip Pin (spear pin for L2100/L2120)



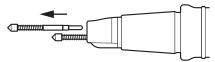
#### How to replace the tip pin

If the tip pin breaks or becomes worn, you can replace it with a new one. Please place a separate order for the 9772-90 Tip Pin (one pin).

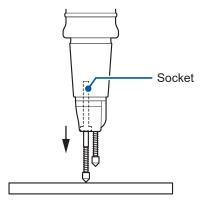
To purchase optional equipment, please contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

You will need: 9772-90 Tip Pin and pliers

- **1** Turn off the instrument and unplug the test-lead connector.
- **2** Use pliers to gently grasp and pull out the tip pin for replacement.



**3** Insert the new 9772-90 Tip Pin into the socket. To prevent the tip pin from popping out, press it against a hard surface and insert it fully.



#### **4** Check the instrument with the test lead connected for proper operation.

Before use, measure the resistance of a known object (battery) to verify that the instrument displays an accurate resistance reading.

### 14.12 Rack-Mounting the Instrument

After removing the screws on the sides, rack-mounting components can be attached to the instrument.

### **WARNING**

When attaching the rack-mounting components to the instrument, use the specified screws (M4 × 10 mm).

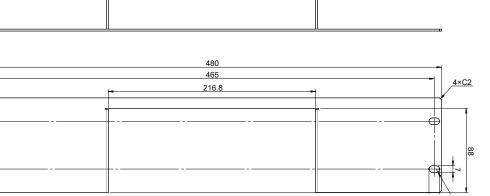


After removing the rack-mounting components from the instrument to return it to its original state, secure the cover with the factory-installed screws.

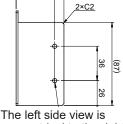
Using any other screws could damage the instrument, resulting in bodily injury. If any screw is lost or damaged, contact your authorized Hioki distributor or reseller.

#### Reference drawings of rack-mounting components

(Unit: mm)



Four holes have the same dimensions. The left sid symmetrica



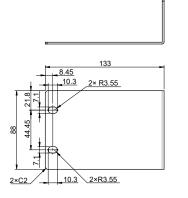
50

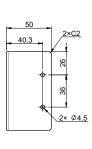
40.3

The left side view is symmetrical to the right side view.

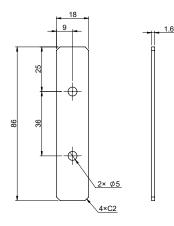
#### Rack ears (EIA-compliant)

Rack ears (JIS-compliant)



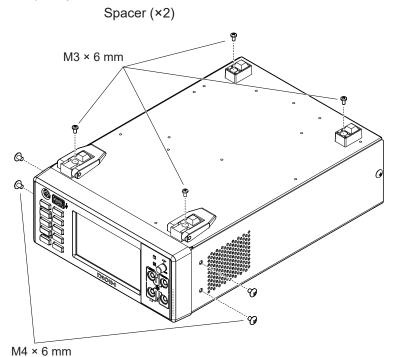


Spacer (×2)



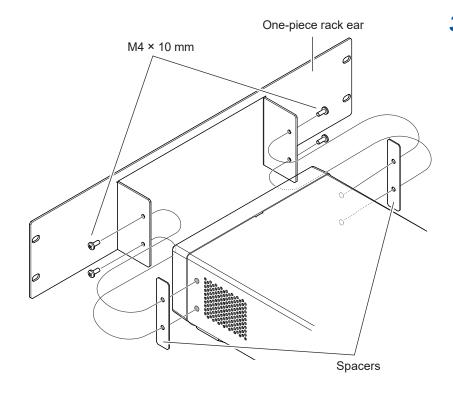
#### How to attach the rack-mounting components

You will need: Phillips screwdriver (No. 2) and rack-mounting components (JIS-compliant or EIA-compliant)



Place the instrument with its bottom face up and remove the eight screws on the support feet and its sides.

2 Remove the support feet from the instrument.



3 Insert the spacers between the rackmounting ear(s) and both sides of the instrument and attach the ear(s) with the specified screws (four in total).

Keep the extra four screws.

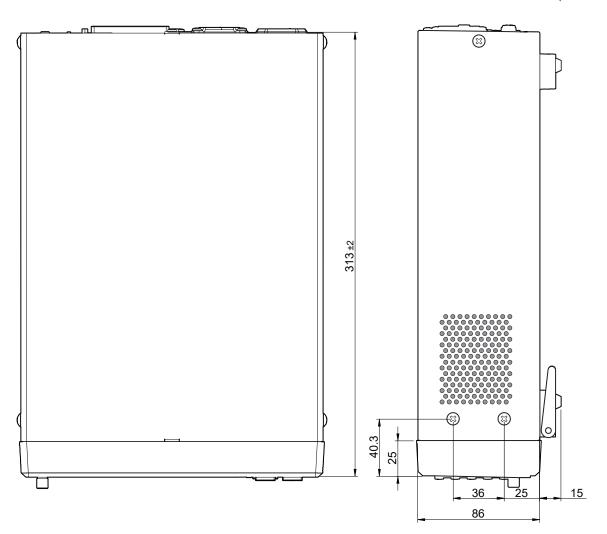
#### IMPORTANT

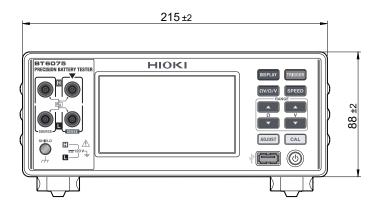
When rack-mounting the instrument, use commercially available shelves or other suitable parts to ensure adequate strength.

### 14.13 External Views

Front (The figure illustrates BT6075)

(Unit: mm)





### 14.14 License Information

This model uses IwIP open-source software.

Amazon FreeRTOS

Copyright (C) 2020 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved. Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

lwlp

IwIP is licenced under the BSD license:

Copyright (c) 2001-2004 Swedish Institute of Computer Science. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

 Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without

specific prior written permission. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED

WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. License Information

## Index

#### Α

| Absolute value           | 101  |
|--------------------------|------|
| AC four-terminal method  | 232  |
| Auto-ranging 47, 50, 51, | 190  |
| Averaging                | . 93 |

#### В

| Backlight1                        | 112 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Base                              | 66  |
| Buzzer sound (judgment) 1         | 04  |
| Buzzer sound (operation feedback) | 111 |

#### С

| Calibration            |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| Communications command | . 154, 166 |
| Communications time    |            |
| Comparator             | 101        |
| Contact check          |            |

#### D

| Date and time 4               | 0  |
|-------------------------------|----|
| DC-voltage self-calibration 5 | 4  |
| Default settings list 12      | 20 |
| Disposal 22                   | 4  |

#### E

| Effect of eddy currents         | 237 |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Electoromagnetic induction      | 236 |
| External control                | 129 |
| External I/O                    | 129 |
| External I/O testing capability | 152 |
| External trigger 89, 90,        | 144 |
| External view                   | 258 |

#### F

#### н

#### L

| Inspection             | 2 |
|------------------------|---|
| Internal circuitry 145 | 5 |
| Internal trigger 89    | 9 |

### К

| Key lock | 114 |
|----------|-----|

#### L

| LAN connection | 159  |
|----------------|------|
| LAN interface  | 155  |
| Line frequency | . 43 |

### Μ

| Manual range                          |
|---------------------------------------|
| Resistance measurement 47             |
| Voltage measurement 50                |
| Measured-value batch transmission 172 |
| Measured-value format 167             |
| Measured-value output 169             |
| Measurement range 47                  |
| Measurement speed 52                  |
| Measuring function                    |
| Memory 172                            |
| MIR                                   |
| Multi-channel mode 61, 63, 65         |
| Mutual interference 240               |

#### Ν

| Network      | 155 |
|--------------|-----|
| Normal reset | 119 |

#### 0

| Obtaining measured values | 154  |
|---------------------------|------|
| On-screen error           | 220  |
| Optional equipment        | 253  |
| Overrange indication      | . 79 |

#### Ρ

| Panel                   |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Changing the panel name | 126  |
| Panel loading 123, 125, | 142  |
| Panel saving 123,       | 124  |
| Power switch            | . 34 |
| Program                 | 154  |

#### R

| Rack-mounting               | 256     |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Range                       | 47      |
| Referential adjustment      | 66      |
| Resistance self-calibration | 53      |
| Route-resistance monitor    | 80, 105 |
| RS-232C connection          | 161     |
| RS-232C interface           | 160     |

### S

| Sampling speed        | 52         |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Saving screenshots    | 175        |
| Screen saver          | 113        |
| Screenshot            | 175        |
| Self-calibration      | 141        |
| Self-test             | 36         |
| Serial number         | 21, 211    |
| Single-channel mode   | 61, 62, 64 |
| Sleep mode            | 35         |
| Specifications        | 179        |
| Standby mode          |            |
| Synchronous detection | 233        |
| System reset          | 119        |

### <u>T</u>\_\_\_\_\_

| Temperature Sensor |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| Test-lead assebmly | 227 |
| Time zone          | 41  |
| Timing chart       | 136 |
| Trigger            | 89  |
| Trigger delay      |     |
| Troubleshooting    | 214 |

### <u>U</u>\_\_\_\_\_

| USB cable       |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Connection      | 165 |
| USB (COM mode)  | 162 |
| USB driver      | 163 |
| USB flash drive | 175 |
| USB (MEM mode)  | 175 |

### w

| 78 |
|----|
| 1  |

\_\_\_\_\_

### Z



www.hioki.com/ **HIOKI E.E. CORPORATION** 81 Koizumi, Ueda, Nagano 386-1192 Japan



All regional contact information

2402 EN Printed in Japan

Edited and published by HIOKI E.E. CORPORATION •Contents subject to change without notice.

This document contains copyrighted content.
It is prohibited to copy, reproduce, or modify the content of this document without permission.
Company names, product names, etc. mentioned in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

#### Europe only

•EU declaration of conformity can be downloaded from our website. •Contact in Europe: HIOKI EUROPE GmbH

Helfmann-Park 2, 65760 Eschborn, Germany

hioki@hioki.eu